



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Eduet 1118.81.870

**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



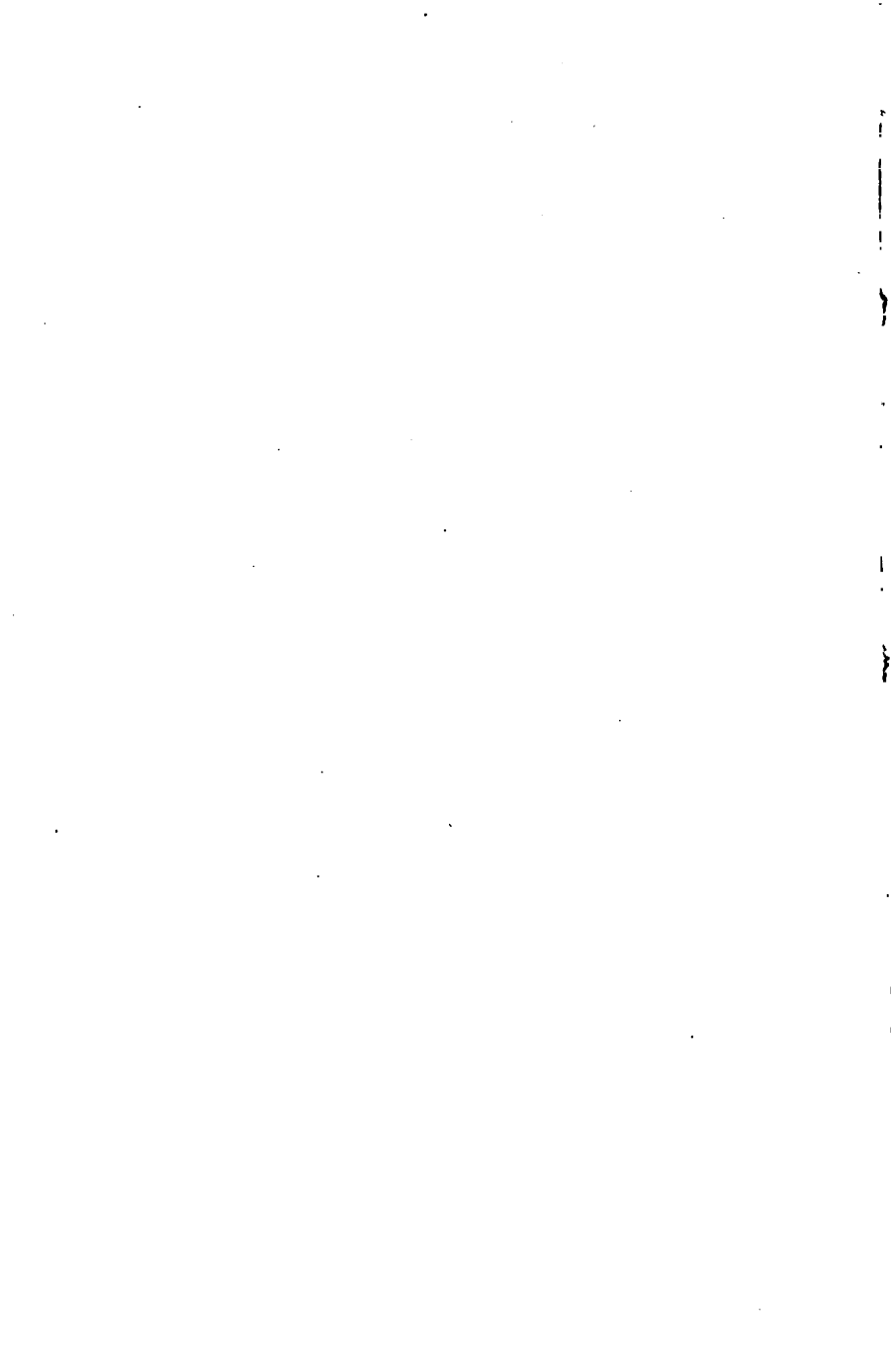
**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

**GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK**

JANUARY 25, 1924



3 2044 102 849 205



A SERIES
OF
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO
THE SECOND EDITION OF
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,
AND DESIGNED AS
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

SECOND EDITION.

Οἱ κοῦν οἷσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέψ καὶ ἀπαλῶ
ὀτφοῖν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 A.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN & HEATH.
1881.

EducT 1118.81.870

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR COLENTON
JANUARY 15, 1922

COPYRIGHT, 1880.
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

GINN & HEATH :
J. S. CUSHING, PRINTER, 75 MILK STREET,
BOSTON.

PREFACE.

THE revision and enlargement of Professor W. W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, republished last year, has made necessary a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. I have taken this opportunity to submit the book to a rigorous revision. As the result of this, though the original plan of the Lessons remains unaltered, there has been not a little change in its details.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established, and I think I may now say that the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature has recommended itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. An illustration of the truth of this may be drawn from the subjunctive and optative. As was urged in the first edition, the uses of these moods in Greek, though delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined. When the beginner first learns their forms, he should at once have the more common of these uses explained to him. The proposition is the element of language, and from this individual words and forms derive their whole relational significance. But in fact, when the subjunctive and optative are not studied singly but are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., is allowed, as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which the pupil has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, *λύω*, as the representative of pure verbs, has first been presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It has, moreover, been carefully borne in mind in these lessons that *λύω* is the type, and any

peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that have been introduced have been explained as they have occurred, generally in the foot-notes. It is at Lesson XXXV. that a systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins, though the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. This part of the book has been enlarged by five lessons, and it is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is now so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises in immediate connection with the lessons have been taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have previously studied in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learned, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexions, without constant and recurring practice. To supply materials for this practice there have been added to the lessons, at the end of the book, twenty-five additional exercises on forms to be taken by way of review, as the lessons proceed. In these no attempt has been made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for

phrases have not been admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, though each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek have been carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation has often been subsequently again referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e. g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, have been freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax, and only the largest print of the sections in the grammar cited at the head of the lessons is to be learned. If under any particular construction there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connection with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. It should be added that the English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition. To meet this want, an American edition of Mr. Arthur Sidgwick's *First Greek Writer* is about to be published, and so the promise of four years ago at length fulfilled.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and

LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabularies, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words have been printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle, familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law, π and ϕ will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*; κ , γ , and χ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and τ , δ , and θ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, though there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connection between the Greek and English words has not been traced out exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophonic words in common use. The parts of the verbs have been given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms have been excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer have been given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are now fully treated, the simple stems of the

verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs stated where necessary, and the natural quantities marked. This last feature is new to this book and unusual in books of this grade. But the conviction has been growing upon me, that we ought, from the very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between $\check{\alpha}$, $\check{\iota}$, and $\check{\upsilon}$, and $\bar{\alpha}$, $\bar{\iota}$, and $\bar{\upsilon}$, just as we do between ϵ and η , and o and ω . The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonyms, which have been given only so far as necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. It is scarcely necessary to add that this vocabulary is special, and not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers

stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, though often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

As is known, Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* is now undergoing revision. When the new edition appears, a companion pamphlet of parallel references will be prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These will not be numerically arranged in columns, but given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method of references, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It cannot be expected that the book as it stands, without omission or division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to read-

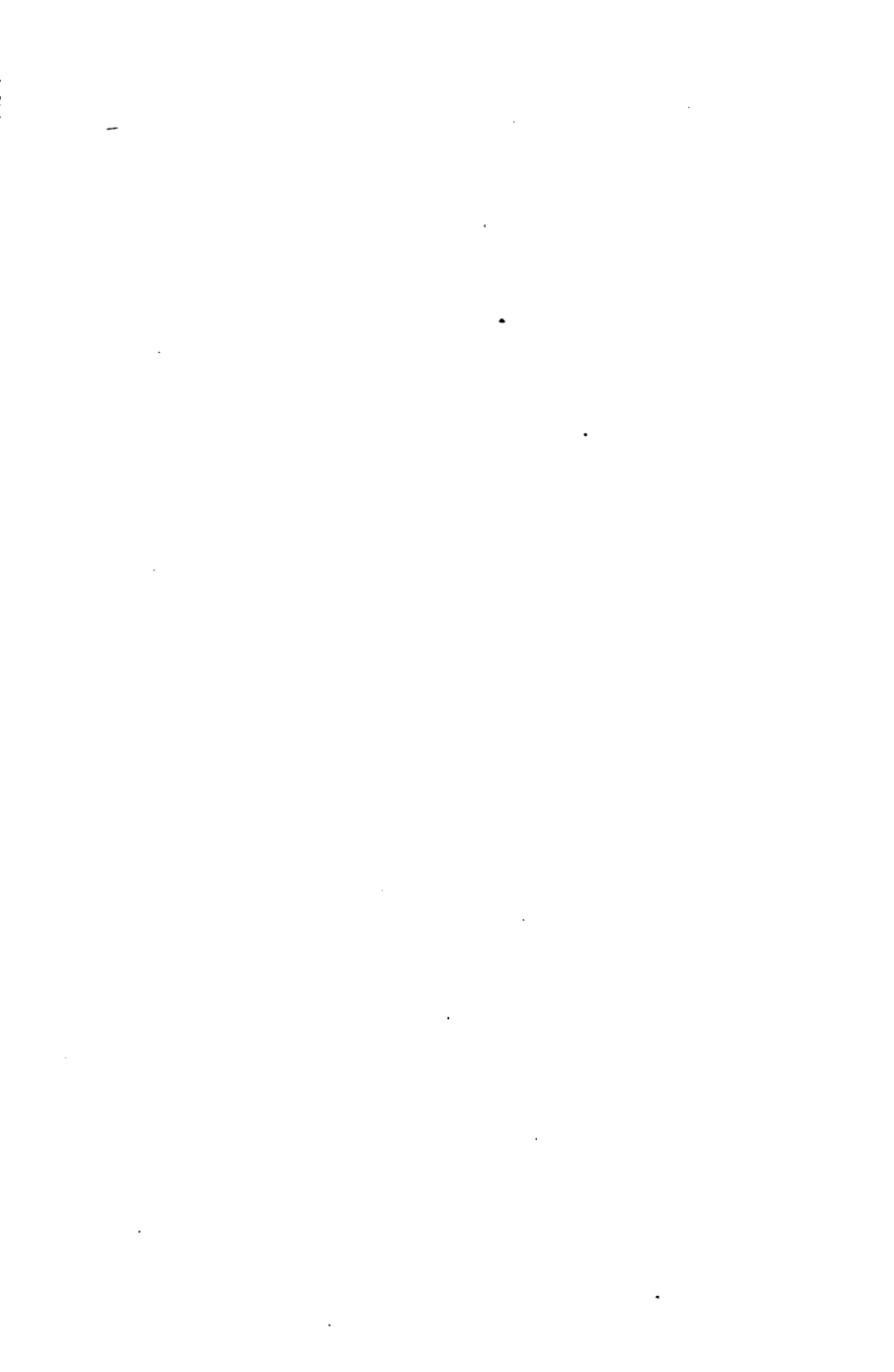
ing an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learned before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, telling them definitely what to learn and forestalling its greater difficulties.

The pleasure remains to me of expressing my grateful thanks to the many friends who have assisted me not only in the preparation of the original edition of this book but also in its revision. Neither undertaking was in itself enlivening; but the help and encouragement I have had have done much to lighten what otherwise might have proved a tedious task. The care necessary to free a book of this sort of errors is infinite; and I have no doubt that though I have spared no time or pains with it mistakes remain. These can easily be corrected in the plates, and I shall be under obligations to any one who will point them out.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY, .
July, 1880.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.



FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

INTRODUCTORY.¹

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.² The parts which are here included of § 15, § 16, and § 17 are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR³: § 1, with N. 1, together with the system of pronunciation given on page xi; § 2, with N.; § 3, with N.; § 4, 1 (with N. 1) and 2; § 5, 1 and 2; § 6, with 1 and 2, and N.; § 7, with N.; § 15, 1 and 2; § 16, with 1 (and N. 2), 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; § 17, 1, 2, and 3; § 18, 1 and 2; § 19, 1, 2, and 3; § 20, with 1, 2, and 3; § 21, 1, 2, and 3; § 22, 1 and 2; § 23, 1; § 31.

After learning § 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After § 2 and § 3 point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After § 5 classify the consonants, and after § 6 classify them a second time, *minutely*.

After the remainder of the references to the Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (§ 21, 2), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to § 18, N.)

Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς⁴ τὴν
μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἰ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ⁵
Ἑλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας
ὡς⁶ συν-αν-τῆ-σαι⁷ ἦ-ρε-το εἰ⁸ τι πα-ρα-γ-γέλ-λοι.
ὁ⁶ δ'⁹ ἐ-πι-στή-σας εἰ-πέ καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε
πα-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἰ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α
κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἦ-κον-σε δι-ὰ
τῶν τά-ξε-ων¹⁰ ἰ-όν-τος, καὶ ἦ-ρε-το τίς¹¹ ὁ θό-ρυ-βος
εἶ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἰ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα
πα-ρέρ-χε-ται⁷ δεύ-τε-ρον ἦ-δη. καὶ ὅς ἐ-θαύ-μα-
σε τίς πα-ρα-γ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἦ-ρε-το ὅ-τι εἶ-η τὸ
σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ
ΚΑΙ ΝΙ-ΚΗ.

NOTES.

¹ The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

² Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 1-3 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

³ Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

⁴ § 29, and § 4, 1, N. 1.

⁶ § 29.

⁵ § 21, 1, N. 2.

⁷ § 22, N. 1.

⁸ The proclitic *ei* (§ 29) receives an accent from the enclitic *ti* (§ 27, with 2).

⁹ That is, *Sei* (§ 12, 1). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

¹⁰ § 22, N. 2.

¹¹ § 23, 1, N.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 1 and 2 (and read the N.); § 33, 1, 2, and 3 (with notes 1 and 2); § 88, 1 (with N.) and 2; § 89, and N.; § 90, 1 and 2; § 91; § 93, 1 and 3; § 78,¹ declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; § 141; § 86, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὅς, ἣ, ὅ.

NOTE.

¹ The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See, further, § 29. In declining, give first the forms of the singular *across the page*, ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.

LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. (reading first § 92, 1 and 3, with N.); § 110, 1; § 94; § 96, I., the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and its *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first column).¹

Vocabulary.²

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	to speak the truth. ³
βασιλεύω, -εις,	to be king, to reign.
γράφω, -εις,	to write, to GRAVE. ⁴
ἐθέλω, -εις,	to wish, to desire.
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	to march.
λύω, -εις,	to LOOSE, to destroy.
πέμπω, -εις,	to send.
τρέχω, -εις,	to run.

Exercises.

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύνουσι.⁵ 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.
 4. ὁ μάντις (*soothsayer*) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.
 6. γράφετον.⁶ 7. λύομεν. 8. ἐθέλει γράφειν.⁷

- II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (*man*) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.
 3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέλει
 βασιλεύειν.

Translate into Greek.

- III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the
 truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You
 (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

- IV. I. You (*plural*) run. 2. We speak the
 truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

¹ If the teacher thinks best, the subdivision of the terminations into connecting vowels and personal endings can be introduced even here. It is first given in this book in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

² On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

³ The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

⁴ In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between *COGNATE* and *borrowed* words in English.

⁵ *THEY loose*. In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

⁶ *You (two), or they (two), write (dual)*.

⁷ *To write*, present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.

LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 34; § 35; § 36, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read the N.); § 25, 1 and 2; § 37, 1 (*the declension of the first four nouns*) and 2, with notes 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

εἰς, ¹ prep. used with the acc. only,	into, to.
ἐκ, ² prep. used with the gen. only,	out of, from.
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ, ³	a letter, an epistle. ⁴
θάλαττα, ⁵ -ης, ἡ,	the sea.
κρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	a spring.
κώμη, -ης, ἡ,	a village.
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	a tent.
χώρα, -ας, ἡ,	a country.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰς τὴν⁶ χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 2. γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 3. τρέχουσιν⁷ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 4. τὰς ἐπιστολάς πέμπομεν. 5. τὴν σκηνὴν λύει (*he destroys*). 6. ἐκ² τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαίνει. 7. τρέχομεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.

II. 1. ἐλαίνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. ἐν (*in*) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εὕρισκει (*he finds*).⁸

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has⁸ a letter.⁹ 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.

² § 29, and § 13, 2.

³ The article here shows the gender of the substantive, § 33, 2, π. 1.

⁴ In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.

⁵ In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, *θάλασσα*. The form in double *tau* (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.

⁶ § 138.

⁷ § 13, 1.

⁸ Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.

⁹ On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.



LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (*continued*).—Subject, Predicate, Object.

GRAMMAR: § 36; § 37, 1 and 2, with notes 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 133, 1 and 2; § 134, 1; § 135, 1; § 158.

Examples.¹

§ 133, 1: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει*, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

§ 133, 2: *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις*, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).²

§ 134, 1: ὁ πολίτης γράφει, THE CITIZEN (subject nom.)
writes.

§ 135, 1: (ἐγὼ)³ λέγω, I SAY; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, the citi-
zen SAYS; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, the citizens
SAY; etc.

§ 158: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, he has THE SOLDIERS
(direct object in the acc.).

Vocabulary.

βοήθεια, ⁴ -ας, ἡ,	<i>aid, assistance.</i>
θαυμάζω, -εις,	<i>to wonder at, to admire.</i>
κελεύω, -εις,	<i>to command, to order.</i>
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a rock, a mass of rock.</i>
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a citizen.</i>
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a satrap.</i>
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a soldier.</i>
φέρω, -εις,	<i>to BEAR, to bring, to produce.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοή-
θειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς
στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ⁵ (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς
τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν⁶ (reach down). 5. τὸ
πεδῖον (plain) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὄρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδῖον περιέχει
(surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα
(thereupon) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς⁷ στρατιώτας⁸
φυλάττειν.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (τῆν) tent.

NOTES.

¹ To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

² § 184, 1.

³ § 134, 3, π. 1.

⁴ § 37, 2, π. 2 b.

⁵ In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

⁶ § 13, 1, π. 2.

⁷ § 141, π. 2.

⁸ § 134, 2.



LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II. 1; § 96, I., the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meanings* of these tenses (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and their *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first and third columns); § 99, 1 and 2 (with α); § 100, 1; § 26.

Vocabulary.

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,

a wagon.

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,

a bridge.

ἔχω,¹

to have, to possess, to hold.

θύω, fut. θύσω.

to sacrifice.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite.
παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield)	a targeteer, a peltast.
περι-έχω, (περί, around, and ἔχω)	to surround.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν² (*it brought*). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὀπλίτας. 5. οἱ δὲ³ (*but*) στρατιῶται⁴ ἐχαλέπαινον. 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται θύσουσιν.⁵

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ³ (*for*) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 3. κεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύνειν τὰς γεφύρας. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἅς⁶ ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (*plural*) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (*περιείχε*⁶) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

¹ The *future*, ἔξω or σχήσω (two forms), and *imperfect*, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

² § 13, 1, with N. 2.

³ A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

⁴ § 22, N. 1. Cf. § 22, 2.

⁵ § 151.

⁶ § 26, N. 1.

LESSON VI.

Nouns : Second Declension. — Prepositions.

GRAMMAR : § 40 (and read the N.) ; § 41 ; § 42, 1.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.¹

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἦκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγού, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαίνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he is advancing TO the general*.

Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	a messenger.
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	a stone.
λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	a hill.
λοχαγός, -ου, ὁ, (λόχος, a company, and ἄγω)	a captain.
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	a law.
πεδῖον, -ου, τό,	a plain.
στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ, (στρατός, an army, and ἄγω)	a general.
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of χρυσός, gold)	gold money, gold.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδίον πυροὺς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ² τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ³ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 6. καὶ ἐξαπύνης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ⁴ Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ⁴ οὖν⁵ Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (ὑπο) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτει κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead⁶ the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

¹ To be learned with care.

² παρὰ with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἐξ means *out of*. So παρὰ with the accusative means *to the side of*, but εἰς, *into*.

³ καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

⁴ § 141, n. 1 a.

⁵ Postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁶ The future of ἄγω is ἄξω (ἀγ-σω), § 16, 2.

LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *b*; § 110, III. 1, and IV. *b*; § 96, I., *Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; § 95, 2, I., first column; § 113, 2, I., second and fourth columns; § 99, 1 and 2 (with *a* and *c*); § 100, 1; § 101, 1, 2, and 4.

Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, ¹ -οὔ, ὁ,	<i>a brother.</i>
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβού- λευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, <i>a plan</i>)	<i>to plan, to devise.</i>
δασμός, -οὔ, ὁ,	<i>a tax, an impost.</i>
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a gift.</i>
ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ, (ἔργω, <i>to restrain</i>)	<i>an oath.</i>
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>silence.</i>
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i>)	<i>to shoot with a bow.</i>
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, <i>a bow</i>)	<i>a Bowman.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἤδη λελύκασιν τὰς γεφύρας.
2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκετε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης
ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ
πολέμιοι τοὺς² ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν³
τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,⁴ ὦ στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν
ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ⁵ δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην⁶ κεκέλευκε
σιγὴν κηρύττειν.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.
 2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρα-
 τηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (*against*) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου
 χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.
 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We
 have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to
 send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from⁷ their⁸
 horses. 5. For⁸ his brother had ordered Cyrus to
 send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the
 hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take
 the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their
 oaths; for they have not⁹ sacrificed to the gods.

NOTES.

¹ The vocative singular is *ὦ Σολῶ* with irregular accent. See § 42, 1, κ.

² § 141, κ. 2.

³ § 17, 2.

⁴ *You*, nominative plural of the personal pronoun *σύ*, *thou*.

⁵ § 141, κ. 1 α.

⁶ § 134, 2.

⁷ *ἀπὸ*, with the genitive.

⁸ The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁹ *οὐ*, § 29.

LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension. — The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: § 42, 2; § 22, κ. 2; § 25, 2, κ.; § 167,
 with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Examples.

§ 167, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατράπου¹ κῶμαι, *the SATRAP'S villages.*

§ 167, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὐνοία, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS (i.e. which the soldiers feel).*

§ 167, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear OF THE ENEMY (i.e. which is felt toward them).*

§ 167, 4: δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*

§ 167, 5: ποταμὸς πλέθρου, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth);* δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey OF TEN DAYS;* δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, *a law-suit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*

§ 167, 6: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten OF THE MEN.*

Vocabulary.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a day.</i>
θηράω, fut. θηράσω, aor. ἐθήρασα, perf. τεθήρακα, ²	<i>to hunt wild beasts.</i>
κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κῶμη and ἄρχω)	<i>a village-chief.</i>
λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ,	<i>a hare.</i>
μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>pay, hire.</i>
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>WINE.³</i>
παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, a child)	<i>a little child.</i>
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a son.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεως θησαυροῦς εὐρίσκουσιν.
 2. ἐν τῷ νεφῇ ἔθυσεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπεμψε⁴ τῷ
 Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 4. τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-

νησίῳ ἔχομεν ὀπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ' (but) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἶνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου υἱὸς λαγὼς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (on account of) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.⁶ 4. καίτοι (and yet) ἔχω παιδία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (πέντε) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of⁷ their fear of the enemy.

*IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw⁸ their little children down from⁹ the rocks of the stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, § 142, 1.

² § 17, 2.

³ The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (§ 1, π. 2), **φοῖνος**. The Latin word is *vinum*.

⁴ That is, **ἐπεμψ-ει**, § 16, 2.

⁵ § 12, 1, and § 24, 3.

⁶ § 142, 2, π. 2, end.

⁷ Express *on account of* by **διὰ** with the accusative.

⁸ **ἔρριπτον**. See § 15, 2.

⁹ Express *down from* by **κατά**. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: § 8; § 9, with 1, 2, 3 (and N.), and 4;
§ 24, 1; § 38; § 43, with N., 1 and 2; § 137.

Examples.

§ 137: Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὀπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὀπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOP-
LITE.

Vocabulary.

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό, (dim. of ἄργυρος, sil- ver; cf. ἀργός, white)	a piece of silver, money.
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ,	earth, land.
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, ¹	a horse, a mare.
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,	a basket.
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,	an ass.
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλέω, to sail)	a voyage.
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	a river.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,	a bracelet.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς.
2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδίων. 3. τί²

(what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστίν³ (is) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἔπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυε τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running⁴ into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)⁵ of Darius, wishes to be king in place of⁶ his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble⁷ hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to⁸ the river Maeander.⁹

NOTES.

¹ § 33, 2, κ. 2, first two lines.

² The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τίς. Consult, further, § 23, 1, κ., and § 31.

³ Enclitic, § 27, 3, and § 28, 1. See also § 13, 1, κ. 1.

⁴ Kept running, imperfect.

⁷ ἀθροίζω.

⁵ Omit, and see § 141, κ. 4.

⁸ ἐπὶ.

⁶ In place of, ἀντὶ with the genitive.

⁹ § 142, 2, κ. 6.

LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Indicative Active*; § 112, 1, and 2, *except the Middle and Passive endings* (read § 112, 2, N., and the first and last four lines of 4); § 113, 1, and 2, I.; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); § 99, 1 and 2 (entire); § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 103; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 195; § 200.

Examples.

§ 195: τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἤγον, THEY LED the *hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

Vocabulary.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤχα (in comp.), ¹	to lead.
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐκ and καλέω, to call)	an assembly.
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχεί-	
ρησα, ἐπικεχείρηκα, (ἐπί and χεῖρ,	to lay hand to, to
the hand)	try.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,	to do, to make.
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρ-	to besiege, to block-
κησα, πεπολιόρηκα,	ade.
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα,	to end one's life, to
τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, end)	die.
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, ²	to honor.
φωνή, -ης, ἡ,	speech, language.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου δ' εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσούς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσκει Μίλητον καὶ⁴ κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγόν τε⁵ ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ἤρρισκον⁶ δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ στρατάρχης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written⁷ a letter to⁸ Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended⁹ into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him¹⁰ on account of (his)¹¹ fidelity.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, IV. *b*.³ § 101, 4, *x*.² § 32, 2, *x*., first paragraph.⁴ See note 3, Lesson VI.⁵ τέ . . . καί, both . . . and. See also § 27, 4.⁶ εἰρίσκω.⁷ The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, § 110, IV. *b*.⁸ παρά with the accusative.¹⁰ αὐτόν.⁹ Imperfect.¹¹ Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: § 127, I., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί; § 26, with N. 4; § 27, with 3; § 28, with 1, 2, and 3; § 133, 1, N. 1; § 135, 2; § 184, 4.

Examples.

§ 135, 2: οὐ¹ γὰρ ἔστι² πλοῖα, *for there ARE no boats.*

§ 184, 4: ἔστι² Κύρῳ παράδεισος, *CYRUS has a park.*

Vocabulary.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>danger, peril.</i>
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a park.</i>
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a spring, a (river's) source.</i>
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλέω, <i>to sail</i>)	<i>a vessel, a transport.</i>
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>war.</i>
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πόλεμος)	<i>an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i>
σῖτος, ³ -ου, ὁ,	<i>grain, food.</i>
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a friend.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνοις ἐσμέν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος⁴ ἦν. 6. εἰ ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ⁵ ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἔταυθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία⁶ ἦν⁷ καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι² δὲ καὶ (also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For there was food in the villages. 2. And it was not⁸ possible⁹ to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats, he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.⁵ § 141, n. 2.² § 28, n. 1, at the end.⁶ A neuter plural.³ § 60, 2.⁷ § 135, n. 1.⁴ § 136.⁸ § 13, 2, first paragraph.⁹ *It was possible*: use simply the proper form of *εἶπαι*.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of Extent.

GRAMMAR: § 62, 1, 2, and 3 (and n.); § 63; § 64; § 138 (and read the Remark); § 161.

Examples.

- § 138: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.
- 2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a NARROW passage along the Euphrates* (an attributive adjective).
- 3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was NARROW* (a predicate adjective).
- § 161: ἔμεινε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS* (time).
- ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS* (space).

Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, <i>a field</i>)	<i>living in the fields, wild.</i>
ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἄμαξα)	<i>passable by wagons.</i>
ἰλεως, -ως, -ων,	<i>propitious.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μῆκος, <i>length</i>)	<i>long.</i>
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ,	<i>a way, a road.</i>
παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a league, a parasang.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a day's journey, a stage.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου¹ καὶ οἴνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἑρας εἴκοσιν.² 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἰλεω ἦσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ³ ἄλκιμοι ἦσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον⁴ γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There⁵ were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to⁶ the sources of the river. 3. In this place (ἐνταῦθα) there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

¹ Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See § 180, with 1, and § 172, 1. ⁴ § 104.

² § 13, 1, with π. 2.

⁵ Omit.

³ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ ἐπὶ.

LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II.; § 96, I.,¹ Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; § 95, 2, I., second paragraph; § 112, 2, Middle and Passive endings; § 113, 1, first paragraph, and 2, II., first and second columns, with N. 1; § 199, with 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 199, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEMSELVES to piracy.

§ 199, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

§ 199, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παῖδιά*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: *ἀμύνω*, to ward off, but *ἀμύνομαι*, to ward off from one's self; *ἀπέχω*, to hold off, but *ἀπέχομαι*, to hold one's self off, to refrain; *βουλεύω*, to plan, but *βουλεύομαι*, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; *πορεύω*, to make go, but *πορεύομαι*, to make one's self go, to proceed; *φαίνω*, to show, but *φαίνομαι*, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

Vocabulary.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, (*ἄρχω*, to rule) rule, command, province.

δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ, a slave.

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ, a god, a deity.

ἵχνιον, -ου, τό, (dim. in form of *ἵχνος*, a track) a track.

ὄπλον, -ου, τό, an implement: plur. arms.

πορεύω, *πορεύσω*, *ἐπόρευσα*, (*πόρος*, a way across) to make go, to convey.

στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (*στρατός*, an army) an army.

τόξον, -ου, τό, a bow.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἄζεται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δούλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλευέτο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέφονται.² 6. οἱ ὀπλίται τρέπονται² τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'³ ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα⁴ διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν⁵ ὄρκους. 3. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.⁶ 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα⁷ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.⁸

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.⁹ 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then¹⁰ they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Page 98.

² Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

³ § 17, 1.

⁴ § 104.

⁵ § 167, 3.

⁶ The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see § 163.

⁷ § 109, 1.

⁹ Dative, § 188, 1.

⁸ Present infinitive middle.

¹⁰ And then, *εἰτα* *δέ*.

LESSON XIV.

**Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. —
Position of the Article.**

GRAMMAR: § 65; § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1, with N.; § 43, N., 1, 2, 3; § 142, 1 (with N.), 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 142, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; οἱ τῶν
Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals OF THE*
THEBANS.

§ 142, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός,
the WISE man; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θη-
βαίων, *the generals OF THE THEBANS.*

§ 142, 3: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc.
ἐστίν), *the man is WISE.*

Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἄθλον, -ου, τό,	<i>a prize.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. ¹ and λογίζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασιλείος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i>)	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνους (εὖνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	MIDDLE.
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σῆμα, <i>a sign</i>)	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι² Κύρῳ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα.
 2. ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον.
 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύσουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου
 ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.³ 4. οἱ καλοὶ⁴ τε⁵ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ⁶ Κύρῳ
 εἶναι ᾗσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε⁷ (*gave*) τῷ
 ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην
 χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον
 ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ
 μέσου⁸ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ⁹ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποτα-
 μός. 4. οὐχ¹⁰ οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν,
 ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εἶναι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The
 royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers
 are well-disposed toward¹¹ their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold.
 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

NOTES.

¹ § 131, 4 a.

² § 28, π. 1, at the end. For the following dative, see § 184, 4.

³ English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

⁴ § 139, 1.

⁵ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ καὶ ἀγαθοί, § 11, 1, with α, and § 24, 2. The *coronis* (') is used to mark the crasis.

⁷ Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in μι, § 93, 3.

⁸ § 142, 4, π. 4.

⁹ That is, ῥεῖται, contracted third singular present indicative active of ῥέω.

¹⁰ § 13, 2.

¹¹ See above, I. 4.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *α*; § 110, III. 1 and IV. *α*; § 96, I.,¹ Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω; § 112, 2 (Middle and Passive endings) and 3; § 113, 1 (second paragraph) and 2, II., third column, with *ν*. 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ²	<i>to take the lead, to begin,</i>
ἡργμαι,	<i>to rule.</i>
κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη)	<i>a villager.</i>
μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, <i>to fight</i>)	<i>a battle.</i>
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ-	<i>to stop, to end: mid. to stop</i>
παυκα, πέπαυμαι,	<i>one's self, to desist.</i>
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ-	<i>to persuade: mid. to obey</i>
πεικα, πέπεισμαι, ³	<i>(i.e. to persuade one's self).</i>
πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα,	
πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι, ⁴	
(πείρα, <i>a trial</i>)	<i>to try, to attempt.⁵</i>
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε-	
δείσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα,	
(στρατόπεδον, <i>a camp</i> , fr. στρατός,	
and πέδον, <i>ground</i>)	<i>to encamp, to bivouac.⁵</i>
ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and the root	
ἔπ-, <i>look</i> , so that the idea is <i>eying</i>	
<i>athilly</i>)	<i>suspicion, apprehension.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθύσατο. 2. μάχης⁶ πέπανσαι. 3. πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν. 4. ἐλέλυσθε τὰ παιδία. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε. 6. τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο. 7. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (*that*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο. 9. καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 2. καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας. 3. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. ἐστράτευτο δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle. 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began⁷ to lead away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated that he may⁸ end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.¹ Page 100.² § 110, IV. *b*.³ For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (πειθ-σω and *ἰπειθ-σαι*), see § 16, 2. For the changes in the perfect, see § 16, 1, κ. 2, and § 16, 3.⁴ § 109, 1.⁵ Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (§ 88, 2).⁶ From *battle*, § 174.⁷ Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.⁸ See above, I. 7.

LESSON XVI.

Nouns : Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.

GRAMMAR : § 45, 1 and 2 ; § 46, with 1, 2, 3, and 4 ; § 47, 1 and 2 ; § 48, 1 and 2, *a, b, c,* and *d* ; § 49 ; § 50, I., the declension of the first four nouns ; § 16, with 2 and 6 (with notes 1 and 2) ; § 25, 3.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω)	<i>a ruler, a commander.</i>
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γήρας, old age)	<i>an old man.</i>
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	<i>a breastplate, a cuirass.</i>
κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, to proclaim)	<i>a herald.</i>
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	<i>a whip, a lash.</i>
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	<i>a line of battle, a phalanx.</i>
φεύγων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee)	<i>a fugitive, an exile.</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, to guard)	<i>a guard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν.
 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.² 3. ἐκέ-
 λευσε πορεύεσθαι³ ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ
 κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθο-
 φόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιή-
 κασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λωοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν περὶ γων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τῷ⁴ φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποίησατο.⁵ 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (ον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο⁶ κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his⁷ cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.⁸ 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)⁹ commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against¹⁰ the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)¹¹ sounds with his trumpet,¹² and at once the soldiers run to close quarters¹³ with the enemy.

NOTES.

¹ A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph.

² Shot under the lash, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

³ Present infinitive middle, the ending being -εσθαι.

⁴ § 78, π. 2.

⁵ § 166.

⁶ Aorist of the compound verb ἀντιπαράτασθαι.

⁷ § 141, π. 2.

⁸ στρατεύεσθαι.

¹¹ § 134, π. 1 d.

⁹ § 137, π. 4.

¹² § 188, l.

¹⁰ πρὸς with the accusative.

¹³ ὁμόσε with the dative, § 186.

LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 50, the remainder of I., and II.; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

Vocabulary.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελάω, to laugh)	laughter.
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγέομαι, to lead; cf. ἄγω)	a leader, a guide.
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	a leathern strap.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	a MONTH.
πούς, ¹ ποδός, ὁ,	a FOOT.
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)	an army, a host.
φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	a fugitive, an exile.
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)	gratitude.

Exercises.

- I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία² ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.
 2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλ-
 λων.³ 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσι-
 τοι⁴ καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.⁵ 4. εἶτα δὲ παρήλανεν ἐφ'⁶
 ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ⁷
 στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.⁸ 6. εἰσε-
 δύνοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὺς ἦλθον.⁹ 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατελάμβανον (found) Ἀρμενίους παῖδας¹⁰ σὺν ταῖς¹¹ βαρβαρικάῃς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ¹² οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἕνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς¹³ χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, was come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus¹⁴ gave pay for six months¹⁵ to the general. 4. But the men descended¹⁶ upon¹⁷ a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has¹⁸ fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of¹⁹ the fugitives of the Milesians.

NOTES.

¹ ποῦς (for ποδς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. ² § 189.

³ § 142, 2, κ. 3 α, and § 139, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter ἄλλο. ⁴ § 138, Rem.

⁵ A heteroclite. See § 60, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

⁶ § 17, 1. With παρήλυνεν, sc. ὁ Κύρος.

⁷ § 143, κ. 2.

⁸ By means of the money. See the general vocabulary, χρήμα.

⁹ Came, second aorist (§ 90, 2, κ. 1) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι. ¹⁰ § 25, 3, κ. 1.

¹¹ The (well known). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as well known.

¹² § 184, 2.

¹³ § 141, κ. 1 β.

¹⁴ ὁ δὲ Κύρος, § 141, κ. 1 α. For gave, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

¹⁵ § 167, 5.

¹⁶ A customary action, imperfect tense.

¹⁷ ἐπὶ with the genitive. ¹⁸ § 184, 4.

¹⁹ With the aid of, σὺν.

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 110, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 96, I.,¹ Indicative Passive; ² § 95, 2, I., third paragraph; § 112, 1, 2,³ 3, and 4; § 113, 1 and 2; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω; § 88, 2, with *n.*; § 92, 5 and 6; § 196; § 197, 1 and 2, first paragraph; § 200, *n.* 1.

Examples.

§ 196: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapātes* HAD BEEN HONORED *by Cyrus*. (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κύρος.)

§ 197, 2: πάντα ⁴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποιήται, *everything* has been done BY THE GENERALS.

§ 200, *n.* 1: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus*.

Vocabulary.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι,

ἐβουλήθην,⁵

to wish.

δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. *reg.*, (δηλος, *clear*)

to make clear.

κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc. *reg.*, (κύκλος, *a circle*)

to surround.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,⁶

to say.

λέγω,⁷ λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα,⁸ εἵλεγμαι

or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,

to gather.

μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. *reg.*, (μισθός)

to hire.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. *reg.*, (παῖς, *a child*)

to educate.

φιλέω, φιλῆσω, etc. *reg.*,⁹ (φίλος)

to love.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι¹⁰ ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελείπεται. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο¹¹ δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο¹² ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὥς (how) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν¹³ λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.¹⁰ 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap¹⁴ of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

¹ Page 102.

² For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 98 and 100.

³ The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

⁴ Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, literally *all* (*things*).

⁵ § 109, 8.

⁶ § 16, 1.

⁷ This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.

⁸ § 101, 1, κ.

⁹ § 17, 2.

¹⁰ The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.

¹¹ See the general vocabulary under *ἄλλος*.

¹² § 141, κ. 3.

¹³ Look for *συνάγω*, § 16, 6.

¹⁴ § 136.

LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ. — The Declension of οὗτος.

GRAMMAR: § 51, 1 and 2; § 52, 1 (and read the N.¹), and 2, with notes 1, 2, and 3; § 33, 2, notes 1, 2, and 3; § 58, with 1, 2, and 3; § 83, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun *οὗτος*; § 142, 4.

Example.

§ 142, 4: *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος* (never *ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ*), *THIS man*.

Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (*εὐρύς*, *wide, broad*)

width, breadth.

κράνος, -εος, τό, (*κάρα*, *the head*)

a helmet.

κράτος, -εος, τό,

might, power.

μῆκος, -εος, τό,

length.

ὄρος, -εος, τό,

a mountain.

τείχος, -εος, τό,

a wall for defence.

τέλος, -εος, τό, (τέλλω, to accomplish) accomplishment, end: pl. by metonymy magistrates.

ὑψος, -εος, τό, (ὑψι, on high, aloft) height.

Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.² 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος³ οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὀρόντας δὲ γένει⁴ προσῆκε⁵ τῷ Ἀρταξέρξη. 5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρὸς ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁶ 6. ἔνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι.⁷ 2. ἔπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.⁷ 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρὸς⁸ εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὑψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι⁹ εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν¹⁰ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν¹¹ εἰσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.¹²

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon¹³ the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.¹⁴ 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

¹ In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI.

² § 188, 1.

³ *κατὰ κράτος*, according to might, with all their might.

⁴ § 188, 1, n. 1.

⁵ § 169, 3.

⁶ § 160, 1.

⁷ § 26, n. 1.

⁸ § 184, 2.

⁹ To be.

¹⁰ When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by *μέν* . . . *δέ* (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed* . . . *but, on the one hand* . . . *on the other*; though, in many cases, *μέν* can hardly be rendered in English.

¹¹ Aorist passive of *παρακαλέω*.

¹² *ἐπὶ* with the genitive.

¹³ At full speed, *ἀνὰ κράτος*.

¹⁴ At Sparta, *ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ*. See, further, § 142, 1, n.

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 99, 1, and 2 entire; § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 102; § 103; § 104; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 110, I., II. 1, III. 1, IV. *a b* and *c*, and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,¹ ἤκουσα,

ἠκούσθην,

to hear.

εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἰάσα, εἰάκα, εἰάμαι,

to permit, to allow, to

εἰάθην,

let alone, to let go.

εὐχομαι,² εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην,

to pray.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc. reg.,

to seek.

θηρεύω,³ θηρεύσω, etc. reg., (θήρ, a

wild beast)

to hunt wild beasts.

πράττω, ⁴ πράζω, ἔπραξα, πέ- πραχα, πέπραγμαi, ἐπράχθην,	<i>to do, to practice.</i>
ρίπτω, ⁵ ρύψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,	<i>to throw, to hurl.</i>
ταράττω, ⁶ ταράζω, ἐτάραξα, τετά- ραγμαi, ἐταράχθην,	<i>to disturb, to trouble.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *πραχθήσεται.* 2. *εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.*
3. *τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει.* 4. *εἶτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν*
Ὅρόνταν. 5. *καὶ οἱ μὲν⁷ ἠῦχοντο, οἱ δὲ ᾤκτειρον.*
6. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν.* 7. *τὰ*
δὲ ἄλλα⁸ εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. *πορεύεσθαι⁹ εἵασε τοὺς στρατιώτας.* 2. *ὀλί-
γοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν.* 3. *δηλώσει δὲ ὧν*
δεόμεθα. 4. *ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο.* 5. *Κῦρος*
δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαινε.

III. 1. But he was marching against¹⁰ Menon's
soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded¹¹ the plain.
3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted
wild beasts on horseback.¹² 5. We had broken our
oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He
has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the gen-
eral was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see § 109, 2. ² § 103, N. ³ § 17, 2.

⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) **πραγ-**. See also § 108, IV. 1 a.

⁵ Simple stem **ριφ-**. See § 108, III., and § 15, 2.

⁶ Simple stem **ταραχ-**.

⁷ § 143, 1.

⁸ See note 3, Lesson XVI.

¹¹ Imperfect.

⁹ § 141, N. 4.

¹⁰ **ἐπὶ**.

¹² **ἀφ' ἵππου**.

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and ΑΤ.

GRAMMAR: § 53, with 1 (and notes 1 and 2), 2, and 3 (with N. 1); § 54; § 55; § 56, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, up, and βαίνω, to go)

an ascent, a march inland.

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι, to be able)

ability, power, military force, troops.

ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω, to inspect)

an inspection, a review.

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, (ἵππος)

a horseman: pl. cavalry.

κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (κατά, down, and βαίνω)

a descent, a return to the coast.

πλήθος, -εος, τό, (πλίως, full)

fulness, a great number, an amount.

πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ,

a pretext.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, (τάττω, to arrange)

arrangement, good order, discipline.

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βούς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. 3. εἶχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (that) ἐγγὺς ποῦ βασιλεὺς¹ ἦν. 6. καὶ παρήσαν² αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους³ τὸ ἀρχαῖον.⁴ 4. χρόνου πληθὺς τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς⁵ καὶ τρεῖς (three) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε⁶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from⁷ the cities. 3. He proceeds to⁸ the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which⁹ he was besieging¹⁰ Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

NOTES.

¹ βασιλεὺς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article. ⁴ Formerly, § 160, 2. ⁷ ἐκ.

² § 26, N. 1.

⁵ Sc. ἦν.

⁸ ὡς, § 191, III. 2.

³ § 169, 1.

⁶ § 171, 2, N. 1.

⁹ § 188, 1.

¹⁰ ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκει (before contraction).

LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω¹ (read § 95, 2, N.²); § 114, the terminations of the Active voice; § 127, I., the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; § 253; § 219, 1, 2 (first paragraph), and 3; § 223.

Examples.

§ 253: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this*.

§ 223: τί³ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσω;
what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέ- *to rub through, to wear*
τριψα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, *away, to waste, to*
(διά and τριβω) *delay.*

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρρος, *courage*) *courageous.*

κόπτω,⁴ κοψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, *to strike, to cut, to*
κέκομμαι, *slaughter.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαίνομαι, *to*
rave) *a seer, soothsayer.*

παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον,
(παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*) *similar, like.*

πραῖξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *a transaction, an un-*
dertaking.

σώζω,⁵ σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώ-
θην, *to save.*

τήμερον,⁶ *adverb,* *to-day.*

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ εἰ ἢ πρᾶξις ἢ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. εἰ πρὸς ταῦτα⁷ λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν τήμερον⁸ ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. καὶ⁹ ἀπῇ,¹⁰ ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἦν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, ἔψονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἦν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιττεύουσιν ἡμῶν¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν γέφυραι ὧσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn¹² the king's¹³ country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96.

² Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully § 202, 1.

³ The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun τίς, *what*. See § 23, 1, π.

⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) κοπ-. See also § 108, III. The perfect active is used only in composition.

⁵ Simple stem σωδ-, § 108, IV. 1 b. The forms σείσωμαι and ἐσώθην, however, are formed from a shorter stem σω- (seen in Epic σώω).

⁶ For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ *In respect to this*, literally *these (things)*. The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

⁸ § 141, π. 3.

⁹ καὶ αὖ, § 11, 1 and 2.

¹⁰ § 127, I., π. 1.

¹¹ Ὑς, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see § 175, 2.

¹² κᾶωμεν, common Attic for καίωμεν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels.

¹³ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., Subjunctive Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; § 114, the terminations of the Middle and Passive, with N. 1; § 118, 1³; § 95, 1, I.,⁴ the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 90, 2.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὥς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends*, THAT HE MAY HAVE *co-workers*.

§ 218: δέδοικα⁵ μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,⁶ *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,⁷

ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, *to draw off*, *to to draw*) *separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, *safe*)

safely, in safety.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεία)	kingly, royal.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	peace.
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπὶ for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πίνωμαι, to toil)	toilsome, laborious.
λόχος, -ου, ὁ,	a company of soldiers.
οἰκέω, ⁸ οἰκήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, a home)	to inhabit.
ὀπλίζω, ⁹ ὀπλιστα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλί- σθην, (ὄπλον)	to arm.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνεται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ¹⁰ ἔψονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.¹¹ 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰ βασιλεῖ¹² ταῦτα¹³ χαρίζονται; ⁹ 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ¹⁴ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ᾗ.¹⁵ 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἔνθεν¹⁶ ἀπελθεῖν¹⁷ ἔσται ἦν βουλώμεθα. 2. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἥξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. εἰάν τέ τις¹⁸ πιέζεται, ὁ πλησίον¹⁹ βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross²⁰ the sources of the river Tigris,²¹ if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king encamp in the plain, the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 98 and 100. ² Page 102.
³ The perfect middle and passive participle of λύω is formed by adding -μένος to the reduplicated stem, thus: λελυ-μένος. It is declined like σοφός (§ 62). See further, § 26, N. 3, 1.
⁴ For λευκός ὦ, see § 118, 2. For the declension of λευκός, see § 68.
⁵ § 200, N. 6. ¹¹ § 174.
⁶ Sc. στρατεύμα. ¹² § 184, 2.
⁷ § 101, 2, and § 109, 2. ¹³ § 160, 1.
⁸ § 103. ¹⁴ § 215, N. 1.
⁹ § 108, IV. 1 b. ¹⁵ § 202, 2.
¹⁰ § 13, 2. ¹⁶ (*To the place*) from which.
¹⁷ *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of ἀπέρχομαι.
¹⁸ *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (§ 84), which is enclitic. The preceding τέ is also enclitic. See § 28, N. 2.
¹⁹ § 141, N. 3.
²⁰ The future of διαβαίνω is διαβήσομαι, the stem of βαίνω being βα-.
²¹ § 142, 2, N. 6.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: § 66; § 67, 1 and 2; § 53, 2, N. 2; § 16, 6, N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ές, (α- priv. and φαίνω, stem
 φαν-, to show)

unseen, out of sight.

βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,

deep.

ἐγκρατής, -ές, (ἐν ¹ and κράτος)	in power over, in possession of.
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	wide, broad.
καταφανής, -ές, (κατά, intens., and φαίνω)	clearly seen, in plain sight.
πλήρης, -ες, (πλήω, full)	FULL.
πρηνής, -ές,	prone, steep.
ψευδής, -ές, (ψεύδω, to deceive)	false.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα² ψευδῇ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγχοι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πραέων,³ οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν⁵ ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,⁶ τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρηνούς.⁷ 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς⁸ τῆς πατρῴας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῇ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)⁹ costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running¹⁰ down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus¹¹ had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted¹² on horseback.¹³

NOTES.

¹ § 16, 5.² § 135, 2.³ § 70.⁷ *Down the steep*, the neuter of *πρηνής* used substantively.⁸ § 180, 1, and § 171, 3.⁹ See note 11, Lesson XVII.¹⁰ Imperfect.⁴ § 166.⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁶ *To be*.¹¹ Dative.¹² A customary action.¹³ *ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ* (§ 17, 1).

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Optative Active of *λύω* (read § 95, 2, N.); § 115, and 1 (except the Middle and Passive terminations), with N. 2; § 127, I., the Present Optative of *εἰμί*; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 219, 1, 2 (first half of the second paragraph), and 3; § 224.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: *Κῦρον ᾗτησαν² πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν*, they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.

§ 218: *μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν³ μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν*, they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.

§ 224: εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλευόις, κακόνους ἂν εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT harm to Tissaphernes, YOU WOULD BE evil-minded.

Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and πόρος, a resource)	difficult, impassable.
ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, unrewarded; α- priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις)	without gratitude.
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,	barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian.
ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, (ἐκ and βαίνω)	an outlet, a pass.
ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὀπίσθεν, behind, and φύλαξ)	one of the rear-guard: pl. the rear-guard.
πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πίθω)	trustworthy, faithful.
πύλη, -ης, ἡ,	one door of a double gate: pl. a gate, a pass.
φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-)	conspicuous, plain.

Exercises.

I. 1. Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν⁴ εἰς τὴν καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.⁵ 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ⁶ ἄξιοι ἂν εἶημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιοι ὑμᾶς⁷ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.⁸

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι βούλοιτο⁹ φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἶσαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ'¹⁰ ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἤγε πρὸς τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτη¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,¹² that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.¹³ 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96. In reading § 95, 2, N., cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

² § 164.

³ Aorist passive of the deponent (§ 88, 2) ἐννοέομαι.

⁴ From ἀποβιβάζω.

⁵ § 182, 2.

⁶ πολλοῦ ἄξιοι, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολὺς. For the case, see § 178, N.

⁷ You, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σὺ, *thou*.

⁸ ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

⁹ Present optative middle third person singular.

¹⁰ § 24, 3.

¹¹ Agrees with its antecedent ἔκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see § 187.

¹² ἀπετείχιζεν.

¹³ § 66, N. 3.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Optative Middle and Passive¹ of λύω; § 115, 1 (Middle and Passive terminations) and 3; § 118, 1; § 95, 1, I.,² the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ³ ἐκλείσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω)	to shut off, to intercept.
κολάζω, ⁴ κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλα- σμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κόλος, docked, stunted)	to check, to punish.
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κόλος)	to hinder, to prevent.
οἴκαδε, ⁵ adverb, (οἶκος, a house)	homeward.
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός, soul)	earnest, zeal- ous.
τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ἵππος)	a four-horse chariot.
φοβέομαι, ⁶ φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear)	to fear, to dread.
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, ἐχρη- σάμην,	to use.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη
ἐκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ⁷ καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις,
ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζονται. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἂν.
 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθῆίησαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσεί γ'
 ἂν Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βού-
 λωτο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθῆίησαν.⁸ 2. Αἰγυπτί-
 οὺς δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει⁹ τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ¹⁰ χρήσαισθε,
 κολάσαισθε ἂν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ
 Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἂν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθῆίημεν,
 χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be
 hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should
 not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If
 the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the
 advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes,
 that he might be honored by the king. 2. How
 should we proceed with safety, if it should be neces-
 sary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on
 rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest
 of the army.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 98, 100, and 102.

⁴ § 108, IV. 1 b.

² § 118, 2.

⁵ § 61.

³ § 109, 2.

⁶ The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see § 17, 2.

⁷ § 143, 1, n. 2.

⁸ From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (§ 108, V. 1), the aorist passive being ἀπ-ετμήθην (by *metathesis*, § 14, 1).

⁹ § 188, 1, n. 2.

¹⁰ *Me*, dative singular of ἐγώ, I.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension. — Two Accusatives with one Verb.

GRAMMAR: § 57, with 1 (and n. 1) and 2; § 164; § 166.

Examples.

§ 164: ἤτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν, *he asked CYRUS for*
PAY.

§ 166: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made SEUTHES*
KING.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω, ¹ etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀπό, intens., and στερίω, <i>to deprive</i>)	<i>to rob, to defraud.</i>
γάμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>marriage.</i>
καλέω, ² καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,	<i>to call.</i>
κρύπτω, ³ κρύψω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to conceal.</i>
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i>)	<i>a possession.</i>
νομίζω, ⁴ νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος, <i>cus-</i> <i>tom, law</i> ; cf. νέμω)	<i>to regard as a cus-</i> <i>tom, to believe.</i>
φρούραρχος, -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, <i>a garri-</i> <i>son soldier</i> , — cf. προ-οράω, — and ἄρχω)	<i>a commander of</i> <i>a garrison.</i>
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι)	<i>a thing: pl. goods,</i> <i>wealth.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητροῦς. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας ἀποστερεῖ⁵ τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκαλεῖτε.⁶

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμῳ.⁷ 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίου. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.⁸

III. 1. But his mother sends him⁹ back again to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be) gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they might sail away. 3. His father had made¹⁰ him satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

¹ § 101, 2.

² See § 109, 1, n. 2, with *b*. The future *καλῶ* is Attic for *καλέσω*, § 110, II. 2, n. 1 *a*. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem *κλε-*.

³ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) *κρυβ-* or *κρυφ-*. See § 108, III.

⁴ § 108, IV. 1 *b*. The future *νομιῶ* is common Attic for *νομίσω*, § 110, II. 2, *κ*. 1 *c*.

⁵ The contracted form of *ἀποσπείρα*. § 166, *κ*. 4.

⁶ The contracted form of *ἐκαλέετα*. ⁹ *αὐτόν*.

⁷ *ἐπὶ γάμῳ*, in marriage, as his wife. ¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson XIII.

LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active. — Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Imperative Active of *λύω*; § 95, 2, I., second column;² § 116, 1 (omitting the Middle and Passive endings) and 2 (omitting the Middle and Passive terminations); § 127, I., the Present Imperative of *εἰμί*; § 252; § 254; § 79, 1, the declension of *ἐγώ* and *σύ* in the singular and plural; § 27, with the first part of 1.

Examples.

§ 252: *λέγε*, speak thou; *φεῦγε*, begone! *ἀρχέτω*, let him rule; *χαιρόντων*, let them rejoice.

§ 254: *μὴ κλέπτε*, do not steal (the habit is forbidden); *μὴ κλέψῃς*, do not steal (in a particular instance).

Vocabulary.

<i>βλέπω</i> , <i>βλέπομαι</i> , ³ <i>ἔβλεψα</i> ,	<i>to see, to look.</i>
<i>δέχομαι</i> , ⁴ <i>δέξομαι</i> , etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to receive, to accept.</i>
<i>διώκω</i> , <i>διώξω</i> or <i>διώξομαι</i> ,	
<i>ἐδίωξα</i> , <i>δεδίωχα</i> , <i>ἐδιώχθην</i> ,	<i>to pursue, chase.</i>
<i>ἔγω</i> , <i>ἦξω</i> , ⁵	<i>to come, to be come.</i>

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ, (σπένδω, <i>to pour</i>)	<i>a libation: plur. a truce.</i>
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (στρατός and πῆδον, <i>ground</i>)	<i>a camp, an encampment.</i>
συν-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (σύν and βουλεύω)	<i>to plan with, to advise.</i>
τάττω, τάξω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to arrange, marshal.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. λεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου⁶ πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῶν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεύγε. 7. μὴ ἐθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.⁷ 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,⁸ ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῶν.⁹

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,¹⁰ carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95 and 97.² See note 2, Lesson XXII.³ The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.⁴ § 88, 2, and π.⁷ See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ § 200, N. 3.⁸ § 134, N. 1.⁶ § 171, 2.⁹ § 187.¹⁰ I.e. *has died*. Use the perfect of τελευτάω.

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Imperative Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; § 116, 1, 2, and 3 (omitting the second paragraph); § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, to dif-fer) *preëminently*.

ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐν-

τεθύμημαι, ἐνεθυμήθην, (ἐν to reflect, i.e. to have in
and θυμός, mind) mind.

ἐπιτηδεύς, -α, -ον, (ἐπιτηδής, adv., *suitable*: plur. τὰ ἐπιτη-
for a purpose) δεύα, *provisions*.

μιμνήσκω,³ μνήσω, ἔμνησα, to remind: mid. to re-
μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, member, to mention.

μύριος,⁴ -α, -ον, ten thousand.

πορίζω, -ιῶ,⁵ etc. reg., (πόρος, a way
across, a means) to find, to procure.

σκέπτομαι,⁶ σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμ- to look intently, to con-
μαι, ἔσκεψάμην, sider.

χρῆζω,⁷ χρήσω, ἔχρησα, to want, to desire.

Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φαινέσθω. 2. ἀθροίζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποιήσαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλήν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ⁸ αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οὖν, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὧ φίλε, πείσθητι.⁹

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored¹⁰ preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.¹¹ 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99 and 101.² Page 103.

³ The simple stem (§ 92, 2) of μι-μνή-σκω is μνα-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of σκ (108, VI. and n. 1). The perfect μέμνημαι is present in meaning, *I remember*, *memini*, § 200, n. 6. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

⁴ § 77, 2, n. 3, second paragraph.⁵ § 108, IV. 1 b, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.

⁶ Simple stem *σκαπ-*. See § 108, III. For *σκέπτομαι* in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses *σκαπία*.

⁷ § 108, IV. 1 b.

⁸ *Will remain*, the first person singular of the future of *μένω*, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic *ε* in place of *σ*. Thus *μεν-έ-ω*, *μενῶ*.

⁹ First aorist passive of *πείθω*, § 16, 1. ¹⁰ Aorist. ¹¹ Present.

LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: § 70 (read notes 1 and 2); § 71, with N. 1; § 72, 1 and 2, with N. 1.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἄθεος</i> , ¹ -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and <i>θεός</i>)	<i>godless, impious.</i>
<i>ἄθυμος</i> , -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and <i>θυμός</i> , soul, spirit)	<i>dispirited, discouraged.</i>
<i>αἰσχροός</i> , -ά, -όν, (<i>αἰσχος</i> , disgrace, shame)	<i>shameful, base.</i>
<i>ἀσφαλής</i> , -ές, (α- priv. and <i>σφάλω</i> , to trip up)	<i>firm</i> (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), <i>safe.</i>
<i>εὐειδής</i> , -ές, (<i>εὖ</i> , well, and <i>εἶδος</i> , form)	<i>well-formed, fine-looking.</i>
<i>εὖοπλος</i> , -ος, -ον, (<i>εὖ</i> and <i>δπλον</i>)	<i>well-armed.</i>
<i>πανούργος</i> , -ος, -ον, (<i>πᾶς</i> , all, and <i>ἔργον</i> , work)	<i>unprincipled</i> (i.e. ready for every act), <i>perfidious.</i>
<i>φοβερός</i> , -ά, -όν, (<i>φόβος</i> , fear)	<i>fearful, alarming.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνῆν δὲ ταῖς κόμαις σίτος πολὺς. 2. στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα² τῶν ὠτίδων ἡδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχίον ἐστίν. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς³ ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀποφαινώμεθα. 2. ἡδιον⁴ καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο. 3. φοβερώτατον⁵ δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας⁶ ἐστίν.⁷ 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων⁸ πολὺ⁹ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts. 2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia by the quickest way.¹⁰ 3. They were much⁹ more zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He has both the best-armed and finest looking of the soldiers. 3. The good¹¹ appeared most prosperous.¹² 4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.

¹ § 63.² § 56, 1.³ Genitive singular of γυνή.⁴ § 75.⁵ § 138, N. 2 c.⁶ See note 1, Lesson XII.⁷ § 28, 3.⁸ § 175, 1.⁹ § 74, 2.¹⁰ § 160, 2, second example.¹¹ § 139, 1.¹² § 71, N. 4.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω; ² § 95, 2, I., third column; § 117, 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Infinitive of λύω; § 127, I., the Present Infinitive of εἰμί; § 134, 2; § 258; § 259 (read the N.); § 260, with 1 and 2, omitting the last sentence; ³ § 127, IV., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί; § 27, with 3.

Examples.

§ 134, 2: ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρῆναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*

§ 259: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ⁴ παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES* (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).

τοὔτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (infinitive as predicate).

φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary TO DO this* (subject of another Infinitive).

§ 260, 1: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but

§ 260, 2: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. *reg.*, *to constrain, to compel.*
(ἀνάγκη, *constraint*)

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	<i>to persuade.</i>
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέ- κοφα, κέκομαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	<i>to cut down, to cut to pieces.</i>
μάχομαι, ⁵ μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχη- μαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	<i>to fight.</i>
οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤήθην,	<i>to think, to suppose.</i>
στρατεύομαι, ⁶ στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσά- μην, (στρατός)	<i>to make an expedi- tion.</i>
ψεύδομαι, ⁷ ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσαι, ἔψευσάμην,	<i>to lie.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν⁸ ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ⁹ ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἔπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαί φασιν.¹⁰ 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.¹¹

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγούς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι¹² Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.¹³

III. 1. (It) is safer¹⁴ to flee. 2. He wishes to make an expedition into the country of¹⁵ the Pisidians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come¹⁶

at day-break.¹⁷ 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor¹⁸ to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible⁸ to capture these. 3. Wherefore the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95, 97, 99, 101, and 103.

² The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in *-ναι*, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See § 26, n. 3, 1.

³ Read carefully § 260, 1, n. 1, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in § 260, 2 (second sentence), in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See § 260, 2, n. 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see § 241, 1 and 2.

⁴ For *δαί*, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of *δαίω*, *to need*. So in the fourth example *δαίν* for *δαίειν*. See § 9.

⁵ § 109, 8. The future *μαχοῦμαι* is Attic for *μαχέσομαι*, § 110, II. 2, n. 1 a.

⁶ A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

⁷ Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, *to deceive*.

⁸ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁹ § 160, 1.

¹⁰ What they say in their own words is, *Μίδας ἐθήρευσε*, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see § 27, 3, and § 28, 2.

¹¹ They said, *Κῦρος φιλεῖται* (contracted from *φιλείται*).

¹² They said, *ἐτοξεύθη Ἕλλην*.

¹³ His thought is, *κατακεκόψομαι*, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. See § 200, n. 9.

¹⁴ § 138.

¹⁵ *Into the country of, εἰς*.

¹⁶ He says, *ἤξουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι*.

¹⁷ *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.

¹⁸ *οὐδέ*.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω; ² § 95, 2, fourth column; § 117, 2; first paragraph, with N.; § 68,³ decline λύων, λύσας (like ἰστάς⁴), and λελυκώς; § 127, I., the Present Participle of εἰμί; § 204;⁵ § 275; § 276, 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 276, 1: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, *a city HAVING (OR WHICH HAS) a beautiful market-place (πόλις ἣ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).*

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, *the PRESENT occasion.*

§ 276, 2: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, *he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (OR THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.*

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, *to collect; an assembly* of the people,
cf. ἄγω) *a place of assembly,*
a market-place.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, *the sun.*

παίρειμι, παρέσομαι, παρῆν,⁶
(παρά and εἰμί) *to be by, to be present.*

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc. reg., *to PLAIT, to braid.*

σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι) *an ally, an auxiliary.*

σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ, *a sling.*

τελέω,⁷ τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέ-

λεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλε- *to finish, to fulfil an*
σθην, (τέλος) *obligation, to pay.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *hard, grievous, cruel.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγειν τάδε⁸ ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες⁹ πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν¹⁰ χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (it was) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας¹¹ ἄρξαντος.¹² 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίψι ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων¹³ ἀνδρας¹⁴ ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις¹⁵ μὴ πείθηται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα¹⁶ σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command¹⁷ (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.¹⁸ 3. Fellow-soldiers,¹⁹ the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were²⁰ allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,²¹ therefore, must be²² much more vigilant.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 95 and 97.
² The perfect active participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, 2.
³ § 26, n. 2. ⁴ Except in accent. See § 68, n.
⁵ For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.
⁶ § 26, n. 1.
⁷ § 109, 1, n. 2 (with *a*), and 2, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 *a*.
⁸ Neuter plural accusative of **οἷδε**, § 83. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 148, n. 1.
⁹ *Men ready to prevent (it)*, lit. *those who would*, etc.
¹⁰ From **καθ-ίζω**. See § 105, 1, n. 3.
¹¹ § 171, 3.
¹² Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.
¹³ Neuter plural of the participle of **πάρειμι** with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.
¹⁴ In the accusative to agree with **ἡμῶς** understood, the subject of **τελείθειν**. See § 136.
¹⁵ *Any one*, an enclitic.
¹⁶ **τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα** is the subject of **κολάζειν**. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him)*, etc.
¹⁷ § 184, 2. ¹⁸ § 160, 1.
¹⁹ In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by **οἶ** than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.
²⁰ Use the *present* participle, § 204, n. 1.
²¹ § 134, 2. ²² *Must be*, **δεῖ . . . εἶναι**.



LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I,¹ the Participles Middle and Passive of **λύω**; ² § 117, 2, second paragraph; § 68, decline **λυθείς** (like **τιθείς**); ³ § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of **λύω**; § 277, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.⁴

Examples.

§ 277, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING
this he heard a noise.

§ 277, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομί-
ζοντες εἶναι, they abstained from these gains
BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shame-
ful.

ἐπορεύοντο ᾄδοντες, they advanced SINGING.

ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, they will live BY PLUN-
DERING.

§ 277, 3: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ᾤχετο θηράσων, her husband
was gone TO HUNT hares.

§ 277, 4: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO
this, they will prosper.⁵

§ 277, 5: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον,
they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED
to execution.

§ 277, 6: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὀπλίτας, he goes up WITH
hoplites.

Vocabulary.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, against,
and ἵσταμαι, to stand)

an opponent.

ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη)

disabled, out of the
ranks.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,

a shield.

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. reg., (ἀτιμος,
dishonored, from α- priv. and τιμή)

to dishonor.

γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγε-
λάσθην,

to laugh.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν,⁶*right, on the right.*

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. reg.,

(κίνδυνος)

*to run a risk.*λογίζομαι, λογιούμαι,⁷ etc. reg.,

(λόγος, λέγω)

*to consider.***Exercises.**

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι⁸ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἤτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέλασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἄμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.⁹ 2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρῳ σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. 3. ὁ δὲ¹⁰ κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους¹¹ φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp. 2. He was greatly troubled because he had been dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up¹² in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war¹³ about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared¹⁴ that he might be encircled.¹⁵ 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with¹⁶ the king.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99, 101, and 103.

² The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, § 26, π. 3, 1. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, § 26, π. 3, 2.

³ All participles in *-os*, on the other hand, are declined like *σοφός*, § 62, 3.

⁴ The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

⁹ See *ἐκ-καλύπτω*.

⁵ § 165, π. 2, at the end.

¹⁰ § 143, π. 2.

⁶ See the general vocabulary.

¹¹ § 83.

⁷ § 110, II. 2, π. 1 c.

¹² Use the *perfect*.

⁸ § 22, π. 1, at the end.

¹³ § 169, 1.

¹⁴ Use the proper form of *φοβέομαι*, applying § 9, 2, second sentence.

¹⁵ Use the *aorist*.

¹⁶ That is, while *Cyrus* was fighting, etc.

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: § 73, 1; § 117, 3, with notes 1 and 2; § 281, with 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 281, 1: *ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν*, *the city* MUST BE BENEFITED *by you*.

§ 281, 2: *ἡμῖν πάντα¹ ποιητέον ἐστίν*, *we* MUST DO *everything*.

Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δείπνω,
supper)

supperless.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg.,

to ask, to de-
mand.

ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω,
to guard)

unguarded.

ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (ἐκ,
intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη,
deceit)

to deceive grossly.

ἔργον, -ου, τό, (ἔργω, ἔργω,² to do WORK)

a WORK, deed.

εὐπρακτος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πράττω)

practicable, easy
to do.

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,

a NAME.

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. reg.,

to guard.

Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἐστὶ διαβατέος.
2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω
ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων³ ὑμᾶς
εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι⁴ πλείστους καὶ
βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ
τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ⁵
ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος⁶ ἢ ἀξιοὶ εἶημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες⁷
τὰ ὄπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους⁸ στα-
θμοὺς ὡς⁴ μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονες
τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (το) βασιλέα πορευτέον τὴν
ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον⁹ ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take¹⁰ the unguarded¹¹ (property) of one's¹² friends. 2. This girl is very fair.¹³ 3. There were very many¹⁴ wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

NOTES.

¹ § 67.² § 1, N. 2.³ § 175, 1.⁴ *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as *ὅτι πλείστοι*, *as many as possible*, etc.⁵ § 282, 2.⁷ § 224, § 226, 1, and § 277, 4.⁶ § 178, N.⁸ § 73, 2.⁹ Verbal of *πείθομαι*, *to obey*. For the following dative, see § 184, 2.¹⁰ Present tense.¹¹ Neuter plural.¹³ *Very fair*, superlative of *καλός*.¹² The article, § 141, N. 2.¹⁴ Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with I.; § 110, I. (and read the preceding Remark); § 111, with I.; § 93 entire (read simply); § 94; § 95, 1,² I. I., II. I., III. I., and 2 (with N.); § 96,³ I., the Present of *λύω*⁴ in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; § 107; § 108, with 1.

Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-⁵), ἀθροίσω,

etc. reg., (ἀθρός, close together)

to assemble, to muster.

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,

short.

εὐθύς, adverb,

straightway, at once.

ξύλον, -ου, τό,

a stick of wood, wood,
fuel.συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ-⁵), βι-

βάσω, ἐβίβασα, (σύν, ἐκ, and

to help or join in
getting out.

βιβάζω, to cause to go; cf. βαίνω, to go)

σχίζω (σχιδ-⁵), σχίσω, etc. reg.,

to split.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,

swift, quick.

ὕβριζω (ὕβριδ-⁵), ὑβρίσω andὕβριω,⁶ etc. reg., (ἕβρις, insolence)

to insult.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.
 2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι
 ἦξεω⁷ ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρα-
 τιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω⁸ τοῖς
 παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὠτίδες
 βραχὺ⁹ καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δ' ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους τρέχειν¹⁰ ἐπὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἔπessθαι
 βουλοίμην ἄν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει
 τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.
 3. ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες μαρθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε

καὶ ἀρχέσθαι. 4. ἤκουον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἱππεῖς εἰσιν.
5. καὶ εὐθύς ᾤχετο ὥς μὴ μέλλοιτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ
περαῖνοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army.
2. From there he marches five stages with the river
on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering
at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the
king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued¹¹
stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers,
not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered
Figres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being
beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves¹²) to
be dishonored.

NOTES.

¹ Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of λῑω will be repeated.

² Pages 86-91. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

³ Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to §§ 112-117, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

⁴ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of λείπω and φαίνω, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in § 111.

⁵ The simple stem of verbs in λῑω ends either in δ or in γ (or γγ), § 108, IV. 1 b. The future ends respectively either in σω or ξω (or γξω). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, 1), will be given in () directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

⁶ § 110, II. 2, N. 1 c.

⁷ Their thought was, *ἥξομεν*, *we shall come*, etc.

⁸ *χαλεπῶς φέρω*, *to be distressed*, lit. *to bear up*. The following dative expresses the cause, § 188, 1.

¹⁰ 266, 1.

¹¹ *Those that pursued*, § 276, 2.

⁹ § 161.

¹² § 134, 3.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals.

GRAMMAR: § 74, 1 and 2; § 75; § 76; ¹ § 77, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέ-
χθην,

to wet.

ἐπιμελέομαι and ἐπιμέλομαι,

ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι,

ἐπιμελήθην, (*ἐπί* and *μέλω*, *to be* *to care for*, *to look*
an object of care) *out for.*

ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (*ἰσχυρός*, *strong*; *ἰσχύς*,
strength)

strongly, vigorously.

μαστός, -οῦ, ὅ,

one of the breasts, a
breast: also, a hill.

πλευρά, -ᾶς, ἡ,

a rib of the body, a
flank of an army.

πονέω, πονήσω, etc. *reg.*, (*πόνος*, *toil*;
cf. *πένομαι*, *to toil*)

to toil.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,

to hasten, to press on.

στερρῶς, adverb (*στερρός*, *firm*)

resolutely.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπέμελλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως³ μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θᾶπτον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.⁴

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα. 2. ἥδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα.⁵ 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπενδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλέον στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁶ ἑκατέρων δύο τὼ πρεσβυτάτῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they⁷ gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.⁸ 4. And no one of those who crossed⁹ the river was wet higher¹⁰ than his breast.¹¹

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave¹² the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.¹³

NOTES.

¹ Parts of § 76 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

² § 171, 2.

³ § 74, 1, n., and § 75, n. 2.

⁴ § 224, and § 226, 2 b.

⁵ § 11, 1 and 2.

⁶ § 171, 2.

⁷ § 143, n. 2.

¹³ § 169, 3. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

⁸ § 167, 5.

⁹ § 276, 2.

¹⁰ § 75, n. 1.

¹¹ Plural of *μαστός*.

¹² See note 7, Lesson XIV.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in *αω*.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of *τιμάω*, with notes 2 and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of *τιμῶν*; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

<i>βοάω, βοήσομαι,¹ ἐβόησα, (βοή,</i> <i>a loud cry)</i>	<i>to shout out.</i>
<i>ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα,</i>	<i>to live.</i>
<i>ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι</i> <i>OR</i> <i>ἡττη-</i> <i>θήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην,</i> <i>(ἡττων, worse)</i>	<i>to be inferior, to be worsted.</i>
<i>θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. reg.,</i>	<i>to gaze at, to watch, to observe.</i>
<i>κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην,</i> <i>(κείμαι, to lie)</i>	<i>to put to sleep; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.</i>
<i>κτάομαι,² κτήσομαι, etc. reg.,</i>	<i>to acquire.</i>
<i>νικάω, νικήσω, etc. reg., (νίκη, victory)</i>	<i>to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.</i>
<i>τολμάω, ἤσω, etc. reg., (τόλμα, cour-</i> <i>age, hardihood)</i>	<i>to dare.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε. 2. νικῶμέν τε³ βασιλέα καὶ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, οὐδείς ἔτι ἡμῶν μάχεται. 3. καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι ἂν βασιλεῖς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ⁴ προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες κοιμῶνται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν ⁵ καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. 2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὀρᾷ. 3. εἰ δ' αὐτὸν ὀρῶη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἡσθείη ἂν. 4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον, ⁶ τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρήτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army. 2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer, we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.⁷ 5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks. 3. But if we should treat these with affection, they would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him happy who is honored ⁸ by the king.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

² Perfect generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἔκτεμαι, § 101, 2, n. 2.

³ τὲ... καί, both... and, not only... but also.

⁴ § 186.

⁵ § 260, 2. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικῶμεν καὶ Κύρος ζῆ.

⁶ Sc. ἔστι.

⁷ § 188, 1, n. 2.

⁸ § 276, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλώω, with notes 1, 3, 4, and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4, with N. 2.

Vocabulary.

- ἀνα-κοινῶω, κοινῶσω, etc. *reg.*, to make common, to
(ἀνά¹ and κοινῶω, to make common, communicate, to con-
κοινός) sult.
ἀξιῶω, ἀξιῶσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἄξιος) to deem worthy or fit, to
ask, to demand as fit.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ-
μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἐπι and to set one's heart on, to
θυμός) desire.
ἐπι-κυρώω, κυρώσω, etc. *reg.*, to give authority to,
(κῦρος, authority) to confirm, to ratify.
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. *reg.*,
(ἄγω, to lead) to lead, to think.
θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. *reg.*,
(θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die) to condemn to death.
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. *reg.*,
(πόλεμος) to wage war.
ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. *reg.*,
(ὄφελος, advantage; cf. ὀφέλλω, to
increase) to aid.

Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.
2. αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβίων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῖν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖη οὓς τιμᾶ.
 5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ² δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν
 ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾤκειτο πόλις μεγάλη.
 8. ἐλαίνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύντι τῷ ἵππῳ.³ 9. ὅστις⁴
 ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει⁵ περὶ τῆς
 πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλού-
 μενοι.⁶ 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντθ.
 4. συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιωρκεῖν⁷
 τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω
 κερδαῖνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νικῶν-
 τας, προσκυνούμενος⁸ ὡς βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη
 διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεὺς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always
 willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary⁹ to do
 this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river.
 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are con-
 demning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds.
 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He pre-
 fers by warring¹⁰ to make his means less. 4. He
 kept warring with the Thracians¹¹ and aiding the
 Greeks.

NOTES.

¹ The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

² But the bad are thought fit, etc., § 139, 1. For δοῦλοι, see § 142, 1.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 86.

⁵ § 186.

⁶ οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (§ 276, 2), his so-called, etc.

⁷ § 262, 1.

⁸ δεῖ, § 98, n. 1.

⁹ § 277, 5.

¹⁰ § 217, 2.

¹¹ § 186, with n. 1.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: § 79, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis) and 2 (with N.); § 27, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis); § 144, 1 (with N.) and 2 *a*; § 145, 1 and 2; § 80, and the first half of the N.; § 146; § 81; § 82; § 147.

Examples.

§ 79, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the SAME man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the SAME war*.

§ 145, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.

§ 145, 2: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.

§ 144, 2: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι¹ Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.

§ 146: ἐσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ,² *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.

§ 147: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν,³ *OUR father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἀδικος, from α- *to do wrong*, to priv. and δίκη) *wrong*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκευός) *unprepared*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,	goodness, virtue, valor.
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (δαπάνη, expense)	to expend.
εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα) ⁴	left.
πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλήττω, to strike)	a blow.
στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, to send)	an expedition.
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χερσίν, dat. pl. χερσὶ)	the hand.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.
2. ἄλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺ
ἐμοὶ⁵ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ
αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ
ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέ-
τεινον ἀλλήλοις.⁶ 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ⁶
ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευά-
στους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐ-
τὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὦρα
ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ
Ἕλληνα εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὁρᾷ
δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.⁷ 7. ὑμεῖς
ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in
the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general.
4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will
proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.⁸ 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.⁹

NOTES.

¹ With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, *it is said that Apollo defeated*, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of λέγεται, representing the possible active construction, λένουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, etc. λέγω, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, § 260, 2, n. 1.

² of also would be correct, § 144, 2.

³ § 142, 4, n. 3.

⁴ On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

⁵ § 187.

⁶ Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

⁷ Sc. μένος or κέρας.

⁸ § 171, 2.

⁹ § 188, 1.

LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1; 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 1, and III. 1; § 111, II. and III., first three verbs; § 95, 1,² I., II. and III., and II., II. and III., and 2³ (with N.); § 96,⁴ I., the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of λύω⁵ in all the moods; § 107; § 108, with III. and IV., with 1, α and β.

— **Vocabulary.**

- ἄπτω (ἀφ-), ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, *to fasten; mid. to fasten*
 ἤφθην, *one's self to, to touch.*
- ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. reg.,
 (ἀριστον, *breakfast*; cf. ἤρι, *early*) *to breakfast.*
- γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,
 etc. reg., (γυμνός, *naked, lightly clad*) *to exercise.*
- θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα- *to arm with a breast-*
 κίσω, etc. reg., (θώραξ, *breastplate*) *plate, to arm.*
- κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc.
 reg., (κηρυξ) *to proclaim.*
- λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. reg.,
 (λοιδορος, *abusive*) *to abuse, to revile.*
- σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),
 σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, *to slay, to slaughter.*
- φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. reg., *to tell.*

Exercises.

I. 1. διατρίβομεν τὴν τήμερον⁶ ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν
 τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὴν
 ταῦτα πράξῃ,⁷ βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς
 δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν⁸ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεύσιν.
 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκεφομένους⁹ πῶς
 ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἄψεται τῆς κάρφης¹⁰
 τὸ ὕδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ¹¹
 πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπλίσαντο.
 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλήσι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βού-
 λεται ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα¹²
 ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς
 ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers
 struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect¹³ the
 soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your
 breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey¹⁴
 their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to
 rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cy-
 rus.¹⁵ 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as
 possible.¹⁶ 3. He said¹⁷ that he had got together¹⁸
 much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after
 slaughtering¹⁹ a bull and wolf. 5. If they should
 close the gates, we should besiege their city.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

² Pages 86–89 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

³ Pages 92, 93.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

⁵ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of *λείπω*, and the future and first aorist active and middle of *πράσσω*.

⁶ § 141, n. 3.

⁷ *ἐπειδὴν*, i. e. *ἐπειδὴ ἂν*, *whenever*, is exactly equal logically to *εἰάν ποτε*, *if ever*, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See § 223, and § 232, 3, with the examples.

⁸ § 260, 2.

⁹ § 277, 3.

¹⁰ § 171, 1.

¹¹ Sc. *πάσχειν* from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and § 98, n. 1. *πείσομαι* is the future of *πάσχω* on the stem *πενθ* (for *πενθ-σομαι*).

¹² *Cum primum, just as soon as.* See further note 7, above.

¹³ § 254. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, § 252.

¹⁴ For the tense, see I. 6, above.

¹⁶ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁵ § 186.

¹⁷ Use φημί.

¹⁸ Use the aorist, and see § 280, 2, π. 1.

¹⁹ § 277, 1.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 1, 2 (with *ν.*), 3 (with *ν.*), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 2, and III. 2; § 111, II. and III., last two verbs; § 95, 1, III.,¹ II. and III., and 2 (with *ν.*); § 96, III.,² the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of φαίνω³ in all the moods; § 108, IV., with 2, *c* and *d*, and 3.

Vocabulary.

- ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ,
 ἡγγειλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι,
 ἡγγέλθην, (ἄγγελος, *a messenger*,
 from ἄγω, *to bring*) *to announce.*
- αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ,
 ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, (αἶσχος, *to shame; com. as dep.*
shame, disgrace) *pass. to be ashamed.*
- ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα, *to ward off; mid.*
to defend one's
self, to punish.
- ἐκ-κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα,
 κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,⁴ (κλινω, *to* *to bend out of line, to*
bend, to incline) *give way.*

καίω (καυ-) οἱ κάω, καύσω, etc. reg.,	to burn.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ⁵	to remain.
σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ⁶ ἐσημάνθην, (σήμα, sign)	to give signal.
τείνω (τεν-), τεनῶ, ἔτεω, τέτακα, τέτα- μαι, ἐτάθην, ⁴	to stretch.

Exercises.

I. 1. Κύρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σηματοῦντα⁷ ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους⁸ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ⁹ ἐκέλευσε μείναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν¹⁰ ὥς (how) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺν δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι¹¹ γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινεῖν φασὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξεσθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται¹² Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα¹³ ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says¹⁴ he will quickly give them¹⁵ answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To¹⁶ this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn⁷ the fodder.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

² Pages 106–109 inclusive. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of *στέλλω* through all the moods.

⁴ § 109, 6.

⁶ § 109, 6, π.

⁵ § 109, 8.

⁷ See Lesson XL., I. 7.

⁸ § 158, π. 2. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, § 260, 1.

⁹ An adverb.

¹⁰ A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, *ὡς τῇ κρίσει ἐγένετο*.

¹¹ § 199, 3.

¹⁴ See II. 2, above.

¹² See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ Dative.

¹³ § 217.

¹⁶ *πρός* with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: § 83, with N. 1, first paragraph; § 28, N. 3; § 148; § 142, 4;¹ § 84, 1, 2 (with the first half of N. 2), and 3; § 149, 1 and 2; § 150; § 86, with N. 1; § 151.

Examples.

§ 149, 1: *τίνας ὁρῶ*; WHOM *do I see?* *τίνας ἄνδρας ὁρῶ*; WHAT *men do I see?*

- § 149, 2: τί βούλεται; WHAT does he want? ἐρωτᾷ τί
(or ὃ τι²) βούλεσθε, he asks WHAT you want.
- § 150: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE says this; ἄνθρωπός
τις, SOME man; ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, I see
A CERTAIN man, or I see A man.
- § 151: παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ Κῦρος ἐθή-
ρευεν, a park full of wild beasts, WHICH
Cyrus used to hunt.

Vocabulary.

- ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (α- priv. and ἔργον) without work, idle.
- γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γινώσκω,² to know) judgment, purpose,
opinion.
- δοκέω (δοκ-⁴), δόξω, ἔδοξα,
δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, to seem, to think.
- ἐπ-αινέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα,
ἤνημαι, ἡνέθην,⁵ (ἐπί, intens., and
αἰνέω, to praise; cf. αἶνος, praise) to approve, to praise.
- παῖς, παιδός,⁶ ὁ or ἡ, a child, a son, a
daughter.
- παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (πᾶλλω, to brandish) a javelin.
- τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure
sign) a sure sign, a posi-
tive proof.
- τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn) a turn, a manner,
(of persons) disposi-
tion, character.

Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι⁷ μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι⁸ ἐπο-
ρεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.⁹ 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὀρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθύς δὲ ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ οὗτος ὃ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἀνθρωποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἄριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευόνται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of⁸ the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.¹⁰ 4. He speaks as follows.⁷ 5. I pursued with the aid of¹¹ these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.¹² 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

NOTES.

¹ See the example in Lesson XIX.

² § 149, 2, second paragraph.

³ The stem is γνο-. On the formation of the present from this simple stem, see μμνήσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

⁴ § 108, VII.

⁵ Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, § 109, 1, π. 2 b.

⁶ § 25, 3, π. 1.

⁷ § 148, π. 1.

⁸ § 142, 2, π. 3 a.

¹² § 160, 2, where the first example, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, means in the PRECEDING manner.

⁹ Future of λαμβάνω.

¹⁰ οὕτως.

¹¹ With the aid of, σὺν.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. α; § 110, IV. α entire; § 111, IV. α; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. α, II.,² IV. α, and III.,³ IV. α; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle⁴ and Passive⁵ of λύω in all the Moods; § 97 entire; § 16, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ,

ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, (σπείρω, to sow) to scatter abroad; mid.
to scatter, intrans.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλή-

λεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, to confute, to convict.

εὖνοια, -ας, ἡ, (εὖ-νοος)

good-will.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα,

κέκρικα,⁶ κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, to separate, to judge.

οὖς,⁷ ὠτός, τό,

EAR.

πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (πιστός)

fidelity.

σκέλος, -εος, τό,

a leg.

χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (χαλκός, bronze) a bronze utensil.

Exercises.

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶν⁸ πεποιήται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς⁹ κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι εἰσίν; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ⁸ πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω¹⁰ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 7. ἤλανεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληχθαι¹¹ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἅμα δ' ἔδειξε¹² συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη¹³ καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι¹⁵ αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.¹⁶ 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not¹⁷ remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.¹⁸ 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.¹⁹

IV. 1. He has had his ears²⁰ bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.²¹ 6. No friend has been left to us.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.³ Pages 90, 91.² Pages 88, 89.⁴ Pages 100, 101.⁵ See remark at the top of pages 102, 103, above the paradigm.⁶ § 109, 6.⁷ § 60, 5, 24.⁹ § 153.⁸ § 197, 2.¹⁰ § 200, n. 6.

¹¹ The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after *εἶπε*, see § 266, 1.

¹² Aorist of *δεῖκνυμι*, a verb in *μι*, § 93, 3.¹³ § 197, 1, n. 2, last example.¹⁴ *Had been stationed, as it happened*, § 279, 4.¹⁵ § 262, 1.¹⁶ *In respect to all (things)*, § 160, 1.¹⁹ § 173, 2.¹⁷ § 282, 2.²⁰ See II. 2.¹⁸ Say simply *to sling*, § 265.²¹ See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *b* and *c*; § 110, IV. *b* (with 1-5) and *c*; § 111, IV. *b* and *c*; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. *b* and IV. *c*, II.,² IV. *c*, and III.,³ IV. *b*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Active⁴ and Future Perfect⁵ of *λύω*⁶ in all the moods; § 108, VI. and VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀποδιδράσκω (δρα-), *ἀποδρά-* to run away, to es-
σομαι, ἀποδέδρακα, cape unobserved.
γῆρας, -ας, τό, (cf. *γέρων*, an old old age, advanced
man) age.

ἐπιорκέω, ἐπιорκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,⁷ to swear falsely,
ἐπιώρκηκα, (ἐπὶ-ορκος, against one's oath) to forswear
one's self.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (θνήσκω, to die) death.

κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,
πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω, to leap) to leap down.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc. reg., (ὀρμή, movement, to set in motion ;
impulse) mid. to set out.

φάσκω (φα), (cf. φημι) to say, to allege.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὄρᾳ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελεύσεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες⁸ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασί τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εὐρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα οὔτε ὄρονταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς⁹ ὄρᾳ. 2. ὅποσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασιν πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνοῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα¹⁰ ὠρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι¹¹ καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave¹² at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly¹¹ cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.¹³

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have¹⁴ you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.¹⁵

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.

⁴ Pages 96, 97.

² Pages 88, 89.

⁵ Pages 102, 103.

³ Pages 90, 91.

⁶ Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of **πράσσω**, **φαίνω**; and **στέλλω**, and the future perfect of **λείπω** and **πράσσω**, through all the moods.

⁷ § 105, 1, n. 2.

⁸ Sc. **φίλοι**.

⁹ § 283, 9.

¹⁰ Serves as a perfect to **εἶπον**, and is formed on a stem **βε-**. For the augment, see § 101, 1, n.

¹¹ *Instantly cut down*, § 200, n. 9.

¹² **φάσκω**, like **φημί**, takes the infinitive, § 260, 2, with n. 1.

¹³ § 164.

¹⁴ § 232, 2.

¹⁵ *In behalf of us*.

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 90, 2, N. 1; § 92, 2, and 4, IV. *d* and V.; § 110, IV. *d* and V.; § 111, IV. *d* and V.; § 95, 1, II.,¹ IV. *d* and V., and III.,² IV. *d*; § 96, II.,³ the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of *λείπω*⁴ in all the Moods; § 108, V., 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.⁵

γίγνομαι (γεν- ⁶), γενήσομαι, γεγένη- μαι; 2 p. γέγονα, <i>I am</i> ; 2 a. ἐγενό- μην,	<i>to become.</i>
λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλεί- φθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον,	<i>to leave.</i>
μαθάνω (μαθ- ⁷), μαθήσομαι, μεμά- θηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον,	<i>to learn.</i>
πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ- ⁸), πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον,	<i>to suffer.</i>
πίπτω (πετ-, πτο- ⁹), πεσοῦμαι, πέ- πτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον,	<i>to fall.</i>
πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ- ⁷), πένσομαι, πέ- πυσμαι; ¹⁰ 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην,	<i>to ascertain.</i>
τυγχάνω (τυχ- ⁷), τεύξομαι, τετύ- χηκα; 2 a. ἔτυχον,	<i>to obtain, to hit, to happen.</i>
φεύγω (φυγ- ¹¹), φεύξομαι or φευ- ξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a. ἔφυ- γον,	<i>to flee, to flee from.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐδὲν¹² μέντοι οὐδὲ¹³ οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.
 2. ἔνθα δὴ πολλὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ
 σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν¹⁴ εἰς τὴν πατρῴαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὁκτὼ
 μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
 Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι
 καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν
 ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς¹⁵ καταλι-
 πόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν
 ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε
 ὁδοῦ.

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελοι-
 πὼς ἐστι¹⁶ Συνέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς
 γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγούς
 ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
 ἀγαγόντες ὡς¹⁷ τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ
 προτέρα¹⁸ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

III. 1. And first learn¹⁹ who they are. 2. They
 have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-
 ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.²⁰
 5. But he himself took²¹ the horsemen and pro-
 ceeded. 6. A shout arose.²²

IV. 1. But when²³ he had learned¹⁹ this, he
 commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And
 you again took pledges from²⁴ me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced¹⁹ to be following.²⁵ 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.²⁶ 5. These arrived at²⁷ Sardis.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 88, 89. For peculiarities in accent see § 26, n. 3.

² Pages 90, 91.

³ Pages 104-107.

⁴ Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of *πράσσω* and *φαίνω* through all the moods. Take each tense of *λείπω* and *φαίνω* which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *connecting vowels*, and *personal endings*.

⁵ The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: *γίγνομαι*, *πάσχω*, and *πίπτω* belong to § 108, VIII.: *λείπω* and *φείγω* to § 108, II.

⁶ The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, § 109, 7, *b* and *c*, and the future and perfect middle add *ε* to the simple stem, § 109, 8.

⁷ Mute stems which assume *ν* on *αν* in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, § 108, II.) or add *ε* (§ 109, 8).

⁸ *πάσχω* for *παθ-σκω*, § 16, 2: *πίσσομαι* for *πενθ-σομαι*, § 16, 6, n. 1.

⁹ See § 109, 7, *b* and *c*: *πισσομαι* for *πετ-σομαι*, § 110, II. 2, n. 2. *ἔ-πεσ-ον* is for *ἔ-πετ-ον*, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

¹⁰ The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

¹¹ For *φευξομαι*, a Doric future, see § 110, II. 2, n. 2.

¹² § 159, n. 2.

¹³ § 283, 9.

¹⁴ *To have fallen*. *δοκέω* in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ *Those in the market-place*, § 191, n. 6.

¹⁶ § 118, 4.

¹⁷ *About*.

¹⁸ § 138, n. 7. For the following genitive, see § 175, 1.

¹⁹ Use the second aorist.

²⁰ § 188, 1.

²¹ Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horseman, he proceeded*.

²² Use *γίγνομαι*.

²⁴ *παρά*.

²³ *εἰς*.

²⁵ *ἐπομένη*, § 279, 4.

²⁶ That is, *as follows*. Use an adverb.

²⁷ *εἰς*.

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, VI.; § 110, VI.; § 111, VI. *a* and *b*; § 95, 1,¹ I., VI. *a* and *b*, II., VI. *a* and *b*, and III., VI. *a*; § 96, I.,² the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω; ³ § 108, VIII., the stems and principal parts ⁴ of αἰρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

Vocabulary.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρηνκα, ἤρηνμαι,	<i>to take; mid. to</i>
ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον,	<i>choose.</i>
ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ- ⁵), ἀμαρτήσομαι,	
ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή-	<i>to err, to do</i>
θην; 2 a. ἥμαρτον,	<i>wrong.</i>
εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὔρηκα,	
εὔρημαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὕρον,	<i>to find.</i>
ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην,	<i>to be pleased.</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ- ⁵), λήψομαι, εἵληφα,	
εἵλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον,	<i>to take, to cap-</i>
	<i>ture.</i>
σφοδρός, -ά, -όν,	<i>vehement, severe:</i>
	<i>neut. pl. with change</i>
	<i>of accent as adv. σφό-</i>
	<i>δρα, extremely.</i>
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα ⁶	
or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέ-	
φθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην,	<i>to turn.</i>
ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ό,	<i>an underling, as-</i>
	<i>sistant, helper.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς τέτταρας. 2. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. 3. κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 4. ἄνδρες, ἂν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 5. χρή αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθεῖσαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.

II. 1. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα. 2. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, ὡς νόμος⁷ αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι· ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. 3. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος. 4. ἱκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα⁸ πάντα συνεπιτρίψαι. 5. χρή, ἂν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνῆχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁹ ἐτελεύτησαν.

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested¹⁰ and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up¹⁰ and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86-91 at the bottom. ² Pages 102, 103.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of *λείπω* and *πράσσω*, and the aorist passive of *φαίνω*, through all the moods.

⁴ The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.

⁵ See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, § 101, 1, N.

⁶ § 109, 3, N. 2. For the α in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see § 109, 4, N. 1.

⁷ Sc. *ἦν*.

⁸ Sc. *ἔσσι*.

⁹ § 197, 1, N. 2, last example.

¹⁰ For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, VII.; § 110, VII.; § 111, VII. α and β; § 95, 1,¹ III., VII. α and β; § 96, III.,² the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of *φαίνω*; ³ § 108, II., 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, etc. *reg.*, (*βοηθός*, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from *βοή* and *θείω*)

to aid, to assist.

ἐκ-πλήττω (*πλαγ-*, *πληγ-*), *πλήξω*, *to strike out of*
ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην; *one's senses, to*

2 p. *πέπληγα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*,⁴ *terrify.*

- θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέ-
θαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,⁵ *to bury.*
- κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc.
reg.; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην, (κατά and
ἀλλάττω⁶) *to reconcile.*
- παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω,
ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, (παρά and
σκευῶς⁶) *to make ready,
to prepare.*
- στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-
μαι, ἐσκρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα;
2 a. pass. ἐστράφην, *to turn.*
- τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην;
2 p. τέτηκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην, *to melt.*
- φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,
πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; *to show; mid. and
2 a. pass. ἐφάνην, pass. to appear.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὀρόντα ἐφάνη. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείσων⁷ οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγεῖς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλευόντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. εἰὰν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπᾶνίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιὼν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor⁸ on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned⁹ and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When¹⁰ our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91.

² Pages 108–110.

³ Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

⁴ The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are **ἐπλάγην** and **πλαγήσομαι** (stem **πлаг-**).

⁵ § 17, 2, π.

⁶ For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ § 224 and § 226, 2 b.

⁸ οὐδέ.

⁹ See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

¹⁰ **ἐπειδὴν** with the subjunctive, § 232, 3.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 107; § 108 entire.

Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- ¹), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾔσθόμην,	<i>to perceive.</i>
εἶπον ² (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	<i>to say.</i>
θνήσκω (θαν- ³), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 a. ἔθανον,	<i>to die.</i>
κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; ⁴ 2 a. ἔκτανον,	<i>to kill.</i>
λανθάνω (λαθ- ¹), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	<i>to escape the notice of: mid. to forget.</i>
τέμνω (τεμ- ³), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη- μαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον,	<i>to cut.</i>
τιτρώσκω (τρο- ⁵), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην,	<i>to wound.</i>
ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ἔωσα, ⁶ ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην,	<i>to push.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον τετηκέαι. 2. οὗτοι
λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγούς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τις τι ἔκλεψεν.⁷ 8. Δαρείου⁸ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἃ ἐγίγνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ᾗσθητο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,⁹ ἔφυγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ ὅς¹⁰ ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο. 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον¹¹ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with¹² three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with¹³ these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember¹⁴ to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

² A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by λέγω and φημί. εἶπον comes from ἰ-φα-φει-ον, ἰ-(φ)αι-ον, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. ἔπος, φέρος, word. εἶπα is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem ἰρ- becomes πε-, § 109, 7 a. The perfect, further, reduplicates according to § 101, 1, n.

³ § 109, 7 a.

⁵ § 108, VI., n. 2.

⁴ § 109, 3, and 4, n. 1.

⁶ § 104.

⁷ The English will use a pluperfect.

⁸ § 169, 1.

¹¹ Sc. ἵστί.

⁹ That Cyrus had fallen.

¹² ἔχον.

¹⁰ § 151, n. 3, second paragraph.

¹³ σὺν.

¹⁴ Use the perfect imperative middle.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, ἵστημι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of ἵστημι throughout;¹ § 121 entire (and read the preceding remark); § 122, 1, with notes 2, 3, and 4; § 123, 1 (read the first and second paragraphs), the *synopsis* of ἵστημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of ἵστημι;² § 68, the declension of ἱστιάς.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαμαι, ἠγάσθην,

to admire.

βαίω (βα-, βαν-³), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;

2 a. ἔβην,

to go.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδυνήμαι, ἐδυνήθην,⁴

to be able.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην,

to understand.

ὁράω (ὁπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα⁵ or
 ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην;

2 a. εἶδον,

to see.

πῖμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, πέ-
 πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,

to FILL.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, *to get before,*
 ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἔφθην,⁶ *to antici-*

pate.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,⁷ ἐωνήθην

(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, § 123, 1, for the
 later ὠνησάμην),

to buy.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ
 Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν
 τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναιτο
 πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 6. τὸ δὲ
 στράτευμα ὃ σῆτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν.
 7. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησά-
 μενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ
 Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι.
 9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.⁸

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦ-
 ρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην
 καθίστατο. 3. αἰὲ ἔγωγε ἡγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν.
 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ
 πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.⁹ 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστά-
 σθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν. 6. ἐβουλευόντο
 ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὔτε θάψαι αὐτὸ ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ διαβῶμεν, ἡμῖν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.¹⁰ 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must¹¹ cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted¹² to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

NOTES.

¹ In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see § 26, N. 3. For the division of verbs in *μ* into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

² In the active voice the second aorist *ἴστην*, *I stood*, perfect *ἴστηκα*, *I am standing*, pluperfect *ἴστηκειν*, *I was standing*, and future perfect *ἴστηξω* (§ 110, IV. c, N. 2), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

³ § 108, V., N. 1. The perfect and aorist passive, *βίβαμαι* and *ἔβιβην*, occur only in composition.

⁴ § 100, 2, N. 2.

⁵ § 104, N. 1.

⁶ Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

⁷ § 104.

⁸ § 279, 4.

⁹ Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible*. This is the origin of the use of *ὄτι* and *ὥς* explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁰ § 172, 2.

¹¹ *χρή*.

¹² Pluperfect active of *ἀφ-ίστημι*.

LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), τίθημι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of τίθημι throughout;¹ § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of τίθημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of τίθημι;² § 68, the declension of τιθείς.

Vocabulary.

βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (βαίνω)	a staff.
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	KNEE.
δέω and δίδημι, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα,	
δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην,	to bind.
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	right, justice,
	penalty.
κύων, ³ κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	a dog.
ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα,	
ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην, (ξηρός, dry)	to dry.
πλέω (πλυ- ⁴), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι,	
ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	to sail.
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φίβομαι, to flee affrighted)	fear, fright.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς⁵ οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνέτιθесαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθήῃ τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοκότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μειῦναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθесαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take⁶ me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up⁶ on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XLIX.² See § 110, III., n. 1, and § 17, 2, n.³ § 60, 5, 15.⁴ § 108, II. 2. On the second form of the future, see § 110, II. 2, n. 2.⁵ § 179, 1.⁶ Use a participle.

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι;¹ § 68, n., the declension of διδούς.

Vocabulary.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι,

ἡλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἡλων² or

ἐάλων,

to be captured.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων,

to know.

ἐρωτάω,³ ἐρωτήσω, etc. reg.,

to inquire.

θυσία, -ας, ἥ, (θύω)

a sacrifice.

πιπράσκω⁴ (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα-

μαι, ἐπράθην,

to sell.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc. reg.,

to deprive.

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι)

an agreement,

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό,

the body.

Exercises.

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδото λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-
ταῦθα δὲ μενούσῳ, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ
ὕμεις μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνούς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς⁶
εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τῶν σωμά-
των⁷ στερηθείμεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύ-
τερος ἔσομαι, εἰς τήμερον προδῶ ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-
μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ
καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι
διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ
δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαινον. 5. εἰς τις
ἀλῶ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.⁸ 6. πρό-
σθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίμεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty⁹)
to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.¹⁰ 3. And
they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.
4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the
Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,¹¹
they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And
they said that (it was) time¹² to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given¹³ much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with¹⁴ the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, III., κ. 1.

² The second aorist is inflected like that of **γινώσκω**, § 125, 3, κ. 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see § 109, 8, κ., and observe, further, that **ἀλίσκομαι** serves as a passive to **αἰρέω**.

³ The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is **ἤρόμην** from **ἔρομαι**.

⁴ The Attic uses **ἀποδώσομαι** and **ἀπεδόμην** in the future and aorist.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ Future perfect of **πιπράσκω**.

⁶ *About*.

⁹ Cf. I. 2.

⁷ § 174.

¹⁰ Greek idiom, *did not give them pay*.

¹¹ *When . . . had been made*, **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένετο**.

¹² **ώρα**.

¹³ Use the aorist infinitive, § 260, 2, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁴ **ἔχοντες**.

LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), **δείκνυμι**.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of **δείκνυμι** throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 2, with κ. 5; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of **δείκνυμι** in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of **δείκνυμι**; § 68, the declension of **δεικνύς**.

Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ὀλ- ¹), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, ὀλώ-	<i>to destroy ut-</i>
λεκα; 2 p. ὀλώλα, <i>to be undone</i> ; 2 a.	<i>terly, to lose:</i>
mid. ὀλόμην,	mid. <i>to perish.</i>
ἔπομαι (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, ²	<i>to follow.</i>

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ- ³), ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἔζύγην, κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. reg.; 2 a. ἔδυν, ⁴	to YOKE, to join. to make to sink down, to sink.
ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο- ⁵), ὀμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην or ὠμόςσθην, πήγνυμι (παγ- ³), πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 p. πέπηγα, to be fixed; 2 a. pass. ἐπάγην, πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι or πνευ- σοῦμαι, ⁶ ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα, συμ-μίσγνυμι (μιγ-), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην,	to swear. to fix, to freeze. to blow, to breathe. to MIX with.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύασιν. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυντε ἀπολώλεκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυτο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιорκοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐξεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἀνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι.⁸ 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα⁷ καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,⁹ somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,¹⁰ he sank down in shame.¹¹ 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

NOTES.

¹ § 108, V. 4, n. 2.

² For an original **σε-σ(ε)π-ομην** (a reduplicated second aorist).

³ This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

⁴ There are two forms of the present, **δύω** and **δύνω**, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.

⁵ § 109, 8, n.

⁶ § 110, II. 2, n. 2. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

⁷ Sc. **ἑστῆ**.

⁸ § 263, 1, last example.

⁹ § 278, 1.

¹⁰ § 277, 1.

¹¹ **ὑπό** with the genitive. See also § 141, n. 1 δ.

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: § 124 entire; § 125, 4 (read simply); § 127, VII.

Vocabulary.

ἄγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (ἄγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
δένδρον, -ον, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (δίδαχ- ¹), διδάξω, etc. reg.,	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα ² or ᾤχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμά- χομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>
ὑπισχνέομαι, ³ ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέ- σχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, (ὑπό and ἔχω)	<i>to promise.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεώ-
τας⁴ πολλοὺς εὐρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε.
4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπε-
σχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ γαθῶ ἄνδρε
τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν
ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαντῶ πάντα
ἐφesusμένος⁵ αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις
 εἶσταναι πλείον⁶ ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς
 προδιαβεβώτας λαβὼν ᾤχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα,
 ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης
 βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδε-
 σαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.⁷ 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι
 νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα
 εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζωντάς
 τινὰς αὐτῶν προθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου
 ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where⁸ they are gone.
 2. Some⁹ are dead, and the rest are being besieged.
 3. He wept a long¹⁰ time standing. 4. But he at
 once drives away those standing around.¹¹ 5. Cyrus
 kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know.
 6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew
 this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,¹²
 I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing¹³
 that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.

¹ § 108, VI., N. 3.³ Strengthened from ὑπέχομαι.² § 109, 8, N.⁴ § 69, N.⁵ That I have deceived, § 280, with N. 2.⁶ A greater (number), neuter singular accusative, subject of εἶσταναι.⁷ That he had died (lit. him having died).⁸ ὅπου.¹⁰ πολὺς.⁹ § 143, 1.¹¹ § 276, 2.¹² What is just, — Greek idiom, just (things).¹³ δεδιώς.

LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἶμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: § 127, with I., II., and IV.;¹ § 27, with 3; § 28 entire.

Vocabulary:

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	<i>a sinking, a setting.</i>
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a noise, an uproar.</i>
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a DOOR; plur. quarters, court.</i>
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράω, to cry)	<i>an outcry, a shout.</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	<i>a judgment, a trial.</i>
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber;	
cf. ληῖσμαι, λεία)	<i>robbery.</i>
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτράσκω)	<i>a wound.</i>
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative)	<i>silly talk: plur. fooleries, nonsense.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπῆτουν. 2. παρέστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν² ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη³ ἰέναι. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ἂν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἦτε, εὖ ποιήσῃς ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς⁴ τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω⁵ ἤξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ⁶ ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἅπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅτ᾽ ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.⁷ 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was⁸ another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted⁹ and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got¹⁰ your living by¹¹ robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

¹ Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

² § 200, n. 3 b.

³ οὐκ ἔφη, *refused, declined*.

⁴ For the case of αὐτός, which modifies the subject of λαβεῖν, see § 138, n. 8 a.

⁵ § 42, 2, n. 1.

⁶ To be construed with ἀντιποιεῖται. See § 173, 1, n. 2, first example, and § 186, n. 1.

⁷ § 188, 1.

⁸ Cf. I. 7.

⁹ Participle.

¹⁰ Use ἔχω.

¹¹ ἀπό.

LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι, ἦμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: § 127, III., V., and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	<i>deserted, empty.</i>
μελετάω, μελετησω, ἐμελέ-	
τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μελέω, to be an object of care)	<i>to care for, to prac-</i> <i>tise.</i>
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg.,	<i>to disclose, to make</i> <i>know</i>
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>victory.</i>
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ον, ὁ, (οἶκος)	<i>a domestic, a servant.</i>
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἔσω-	
φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, (σάφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, sound, and φρήν)	<i>to be wise.</i>
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	<i>snow.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίῳ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἣν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειτο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἔεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δέισαντες ἦκαν
 ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον
 τῷ λόχῳ ἑνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη
 εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἔντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.
 2. οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων
 τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν
 μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ. 5. αἱ δὲ
 βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησι εἴστιν
 ἰδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκωντο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο
 καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο,
 ἔντο δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθ'
 ἐκάθηντο,¹ καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats.
 2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they
 let their dogs loose by night.² 4. Why do I lie
 inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who
 let the ass loose,³ you shall receive a reward. 6. But
 when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the
 enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence
 they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near
 the city. 3. But saying,⁴ "I see the man," he
 rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to
 agreement.⁵ 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

NOTES.

¹ § 105, 1, N. 3.³ § 276, 2.² τὸς νύκτας, § 161.⁴ Aorist.⁵ Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.

LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; ¹ § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην. (IV.)²

ἄγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ἤχα,³ ἤγμαι, ἤχθην; 2 a. ἤγαγον.

αἴρω (ἐλ-), *take*, αἰρήσω, ἤρηνκα, ἤρηνμαι, ἤρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον. (VIII.)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾔσθόμην. (V.)

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοϝ-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην; 2 p. ἀκήκοα.⁴

αἰσκόμαι (αἰλ-, αἰλο-), *be captured*, αἰλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἤλων or ἐάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαi, ἤλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην. (IV.)

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον. (V.)

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -εβάρθην (rare); 2 p. (βέβασα);⁵ 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; 2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

γίνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, αἶν; 2 a. ἐγενόμην. (VIII.)

γιγνώσκω (γνω-), *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐγράφην.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην. (2.)⁶
-διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -ἔδραν.⁷
(VI.)

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην. (I.)

δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem, think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare).
(VII.)

εἰώω, *permit*, εἰάσω, εἵασα, εἵακα, εἵαμαι, εἰάθην.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*, ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἶμι (ι-), *go*, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα.

εἶπον⁸ (ἐπ- for ἔπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said*, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (VIII.)

ἐλαύνω (ελα-), *drive, march*, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην. (V.)

έρχομαι (ελυθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come*, ἐλεύσομαι⁹; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἦλθον. (VIII.)

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον. (VIII.)

εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), *find*, εὕρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὕρέθην; 2 a. εὔρον.
(VI.)

NOTES.

¹ In § 108, § 109, and § 110, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

² The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in μι) belongs to class I.

³ A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For ἦγαγον, see § 100, 2, n. 4.

⁴ For ἀκ-ηκοφ-α, § 102.

⁵ For the 2 p., see § 125, 4; for the 2 a., § 125, 3.

⁶ Verbs in μι are divided into two classes (marked here respectively 1 and 2). Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see § 108, V. 4). All other regular verbs in μι (including those with reduplicated present stems, § 121, 3) are marked 1, and constitute the first class of verbs in μι.

⁸ See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

⁷ § 125, 3, n. 1.

⁹ § 200, n. 3 b.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), *have*, ἔξω¹ or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην; 2 a. ἔσχον. (VIII.)

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην. (II. 2.)

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐτάφην. (III.)

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθναα); 2 a. ἔθανον. (VI.)

ἵημι (έ-), *send*, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην.

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), *come*, ἴξομαι, ἴγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. (V.)

ἵστημι (στα-), *set, place*, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα,² ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην; 2 p. (ἔσταα); 2 a. ἔστην. (1.)

κλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; 2 a. pass. ἐκλίνην. (IV.)

κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην. (III.)

κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κρίνῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. (IV.)

κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, λήψομαι,³ εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον. (V.)

λανθάνω (λαθ-), *lie hid, escape the notice of, (mid. forget)*, λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

-λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἵλοχα, -εἵλεμαι or -λέλεμαι, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγην.

λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην. (2.)

μυμνήσκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (memini), ἐμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οίγνυμι (οιγ-) and οίγω, *open*, οἷξω, ὤξα or -ἔωξα, -ἔωχα, -ἔωγμαι, ἐώχθην; 2 p. -ἔωγα (rare). (2.)

ὀλλυμι (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, *perish*; 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

ὀμνυμι and ὀμνύω (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὀμόσθην or ὀμόςσθην. (2.)

ὀράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), *see*, ὀφομαι, ἑώρακα or ἐώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην; 2 p. πέπειθα, *trust*. (II.)

NOTES.

¹ For σέξω.

² For σε-στήκα.

³ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.

πῑμπλημι (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. (VIII.)

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (*rare*); 2 p. πέπληγα (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared (well or ill)*. (IV.)

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *hear, enquire*, πεύσομαι,¹ πέψυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (V.)

ρίπτω (ρίφ-), *throw*, ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and σφαῖω (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (*rare*); 2 p. τέτηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (*rare*); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμοῦμαι, ἔθρεξα (*rare*), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 a. ἔδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (τριβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην ;
2 a. pass. ἐτρίβην. (II.)

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), *hit*, ἄρπην, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα ; 2 a.
ἔτυχον. (V. II.)

φαίνω (φαν-), *show*, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην ;
2 p. πέφηνα ; 2 a. pass. ἐφάνην. (IV.)

φέρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), *bear*, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα,
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην ; 2 a. ἤνεγκον. (VIII.)

φεύγω (φυγ-), *flee*, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι ; 2 p. πέφευγα ; 2 a.
ἔφυγον. (II.)

ῥέω (ῥήθ-), *push*, ῥώσω, ῥώσωμαι, ῥώσθην. (VII.)

NOTE.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LIX.

Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR : § 128 and § 129, 1-10, entire, committing all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation : —

1. πληγή (πλήττω, st. πληγ-). 2. μίμησις (μιμέομαι, *imitate*).
3. παχύτης (παχύς, *thick*). 4. Αἰνείαδης. 5. εὐδαιμονία. 6. φυλακή.
7. γένεσις¹ (γίγνομαι, st. γεν-, *to be born*). 8. λογισμός (λογίζομαι, st. λογιδ-, *calculate*).
9. αἰδός (αἶδω, *sing*). 10. τοξότης.
11. ὀνομασία (ὀνομάζω, *name*). 12. γράμμα. 13. ἱππών.
14. αἰγίσκος (αἶξ, st. αἶγ-, *goat*). 15. νηυσύδριον (νῆσος).
16. βραδυτής (βραδύς, *slow*). 17. Φωκαεὺς (Φώκαια, *Phocaea*).

18. βασανιστήριον (βασανίζω, *cross-question, torture*). 19. σπονδή (σπένδω). 20. μαθητὴς¹ (μανθάνω). 21. οἰνών (οἶνος). 22. φόβος (φέβομαι, *flee affrighted*). 23. πύστις, st. πυστι- (πυνθάνομαι, st. πύθ-). 24. κτάμα (κτάομαι). 25. γραμματεὺς. 26. χαρά (χαίρω, st. χαρ-, *rejoice*). 27. πηγίδιον (πηγή). 28. Ἰταλιώτης (Ἰταλία, *Italy*). 29. δειπνητήριον (δειπνέω, *dine*). 30. δρομὸς (st. δραμ- in ἔδραμον, *ran*). 31. ἔργον. 32. ψάλτρια (ψάλλω, st. ψαλ-, *play the harp*). 33. ἀνδρία. 34. ἀκοντιστήρ (ἀκοντίζω, *hurl the javelin*). 35. πολίτις. 36. αἰσθησις. 37. κτίστωρ (κτίζω, *found*). 38. σκῆπτρον (σκήπτω, *prop, support*). 39. ἀρπαγή. 40. οἰκὺς. 41. μνήστις, st. μνηστι- (μυμνήσκω). 42. ἀπλότης (ἀπλός, *simple*). 43. Πανθοῖδης (Πάνθοος, *Panthous*). 44. κυνάριον (κύων). 45. νομὸς (νομός, *pasture*). 46. ὀδυρμός (ὀδύρομαι, *bewail*). 47. παρθέναν (παρθένος, *virgin*). 48. ἀλετρις (ἀλέω, *grind*). 49. εὔρος. 50. ξενύλλιον (ξένος).

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH² (χαλκός; 2³ a). 2. SETTING (δύω; 3, 2⁴). 3. HIDE, SKIN (δέρω, *flay*; 4, 1). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER⁵ (ἀράομαι, *pray*; 6, 1). 5. PURSUIT (διώκω; 3, 4). 6. MANIKIN² (ἄνθρωπος; 8, 6). 7. ACTION (πράττω, st. πραγ-; 3, 2). 8. CHILD (τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bring forth*; 4, 2). 9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (γυνή, st. γυναικ-; 6, 3). 10. ARCHERESS (τόξον; 2 b, 7). 11. MESSENGER (ἀγγέλλω, st. ἀγγελ-; 1, 1). 12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER⁵ (αὐλέω; 2 b, 6). 13. SON OF TANTALUS (Τάνταλος, *Tantalus*). 14. AEGINETAN⁵ (Αἴγινα, *Aegina*; 10, 2). 15. YOKE (ζεύγνυμι, st. ζυγ-; 1, 1). 16. CITIZEN (πόλις; 2 b, 3). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (πλήττω; 5). 18. SMITHY² (χαλκός; 6, 2). 19. LITTLE SHIELD (ἀσπίς, st. ἀσπίδ-; 8, 1). 20. PLATAEAN² (Πλάταια, *Plataea*; 10, 1). 21. FRIENDSHIP² (φίλος; 7, 3). 22. INJURY (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 1, 2). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (πράσσω; 2 b, 2). 24. WILDNESS (ἄγριος; 7, 1). 25. GIVER (δίδωμι, st. δο-; 2 b, 1). 26. DEPTH (βαθύς; 7, 4). 27. SON OF CRONOS (Κρό-

νος; 9). 28. VIOLENCE (λαβρός, *violent*; 7, 2). 29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER⁵ (ἡγέομαι; 2 b, 4).

NOTES.

- ¹ On the principle of § 109, 8.
- ² Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, π. 3.
- ³ The reference is to the sections of § 129.
- ⁴ The smaller numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to σις.
- ⁵ Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, π. 4.

LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 129, 11–18; § 130; § 131; § 132. Take these Sections entire, and commit all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. δηλήμων (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. ἀναγκάω. 3. χαλκοῦς.
4. σκύτινος (σκῦτος, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλόω. 6. ἀτιμάω.
7. φίλος. 8. ἀγοραῖος (ἀγορά). 9. σωματικός (σῶμα, st. σωματ-, *body*). 10. κεράτινος (κέρας, st. κερατ-, *horn*). 11. ἀμπελόεις (ἄμπελος, *vine*). 12. ἐλεέω (ἔλεος, *pity*). 13. ἐλεήμων. 14. χθесινός (χθές, adv., *yesterday*). 15. θηράω (θήρ, *wild beast*).
16. θηράσμιος. 17. ἀγεληδόν (ἀγέλη, *herd*). 18. πονέω. 19. τοξέω.
20. στρατηγιδάω (στρατηγός). 21. κλαγγηδόν (κλαγγή, *clang, din*). 22. ἀργυροῦς. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύνω (εὐθύς, *straight*).
25. ναυμαχησείω (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. βασιλείος (βασιλεύς). 27. ἡμερινός (ἡμέρα, *day*). 28. ἐχθρός (ἔχθος, *hatred*).
29. λευκαίνω (λευκός, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (ξύλον, *wood*; 14, 1).
2. TO GILD (χρυσός; § 130, 3).
3. DECEITFUL, WILY (δόλος, *cunning*; 15).
4. HOSTILE¹ (πόλεμος; 12).
5. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἑλλην, *a Greek*; § 130, 6).
6. BEAUTIFUL (st. καλ-; 11).
7. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry*; § 130, 7).
8. REVERED² (σέβομαι, *revere*; 17, 1).
9. OF CORN (σίτος; 13 b).
10. WILD¹ (ἀγρός, *field*; 12).
11. TO LOVE (φίλος; § 130, 2).
12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (γελᾶω; § 130, n. 1, 1).
13. HOT (θέρω, *heat*; 17, 4).
14. TO SHAME (αἷσχος, *shame*; § 130, 8).
15. HURTFUL (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 13 a, 2).
16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (ἀληθής; § 130, 4).
17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (βαρβαρίζω, *behave like a barbarian*; 18 c).
18. TO ARM (ὄπλον; § 130, 6).
19. IN SUMMER (θέρος, *summer*; 14, n.).
20. TO CONQUER (νίκη; § 130, 1).

III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ (ἀνδριάς, *statue*; ποιέω).
2. ναυπηγός, ὁ (ναῦς; πῆγνυμι, st. παγ-, *build*).
3. ὁμότροπος, -ον (ὁμός, *like*; τρόπος, *character*).
4. λοχαγός, ὁ.
5. ἄβατος, -ον (βαίνω).
6. δυσπόρευτος, -ον.
7. πρωτοτόκος, -ον (πρῶτος, *first*; τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bear*).
8. κωμάρχης.
9. ἀνάβασις (βαίνω).
10. φρουρός, ὁ (πρό; ὄράω).
11. φρούραρχος, ὁ.
12. ἀσφαλής, -ές (σφάλλω, *trip up*).
13. εὖνους, -ουν.
14. ἐγκρατής, -ές (κράτος, *power*).
15. στρατοπεδεύω.
16. ναύαρχος, ὁ.
17. ἡμίζωος, -ον (ζωή, *life*).
18. ὑποψία.
19. νικηφόρος, -ον.
20. ἰσόπλευρος, -ον (ἴσος, *equal*; πλευρά, *rib, side*).
21. κενοτάφιον (κενός, *empty*; τάφος, *tomb*).
22. χρυσοχαλινός, -ον (χαλινός, *bridle*).
23. οἰκονόμος, ὁ (νέμω, *dispense, manage*).
24. φιλιππος, -ον.
25. κυναγός, ὁ (κύων; ἄγω).
26. μισθοφόρος, -ον.
27. ὁμολογέω.
28. χειροτονέω (χείρ; τείνω).
29. ὁδηγός.
30. νεοειδής, -ές (νέος, *youthful*; εἶδος, *form*).

NOTES.

¹ Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, n. 3.

² Change the β to μ before ν on a parallel principle to § 16, 3.

SYNTAX.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: §§ 133–143. Add § 142, 1, N., but omit § 140 and § 143, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἦν ἰχνη ἀνθρώπων.* 2. *καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόν-
τα δύναμιν, τοῦ¹ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.*
3. *ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη.* 4. *τοῦ
ὄρους² ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.*
5. *ὅσα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλλη-
νες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ*

δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ³ μυρίους ὄψεσθε
 ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,
 τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ
 πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων⁴ ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρύσατις
 δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασι-
 λεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς
 Κελαινάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε⁵ δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι
 συσκευάζεσθαι.⁶ 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμε-
 νοι.⁷ 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων⁸
 ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἱππαρχον
 οἶονται τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν
 καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ⁹ εἶναι.
 17. καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετὸν τινα
 χρυσοῦν. 18. πρὸς σκηπὴν ἦσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest.
 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon
 me¹⁰ a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on¹¹ the
 hill observed their march to¹² the summit. 4. In
 this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain.
 5. And some proceeded and others followed.
 6. And he¹³ said¹⁴ the expedition was against the
 Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And
 she gave him much money. 9. The commanders
 (are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon¹¹
 this pyramid. 11. And there were many other vil-
 lages on¹⁵ this plain. 12. He tried to restore the
 exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the ¹⁶ great king.

NOTES.

¹ *Him who has*, etc.

² Partitive genitive, § 142, 2, n. 2.

³ § 189.

⁴ § 175, 1.

⁵ § 134, n. 1 *d*.

⁶ § 134, 3, second paragraph.

⁷ § 138, n. 7.

⁸ § 277, 5.

⁹ § 186.

¹⁰ § 184, 1.

¹¹ *ἐπί* with the genitive.

¹² *ἐπί* with the accusative.

¹³ § 143, 1, n. 2.

¹⁴ *φημί* with the infinitive.

¹⁵ *ἐν*.

¹⁶ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON LXII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: §§ 144–154. Omit § 144, 2 *b*.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὧς Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν.¹ σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσήλθέ τις ἀνήρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δοὺς² συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἣν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπνται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν³ ἀργύριον, ἵσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁴ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλον τινὸς⁵ δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάρους ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁶ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁷ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς⁸ τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν⁹ λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.¹⁰ 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ¹¹ καλῶς ἔχοι.¹² 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.¹³ 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν ἐῖ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι¹⁴ ὅντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς. 15. οὓς οὖν ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἥς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.¹⁵ 16. καὶ δεῖταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς¹⁶ μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθεῖη τίνα χρὴ¹⁷ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,¹⁸ βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.¹⁷

II. 1. *I am willing to transport you.* 2. *For they are now themselves burning the king's country.* 3. *But once the king's army¹⁹ invaded their country.²⁰* 4. *And beside these he had (those) whom²¹ the king gave him.* 5. *But if any one sees another better²² (plan), let him speak.* 6. *And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow.* 7. *Having persuaded his own city,²³ he sailed away.* 8. *But they attempted to induce him to return.* 9. *Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against²⁴ himself.* 10. *You neither love them²⁵ nor (do) they²⁵ (love) you.* 11. *But with these arms we will fight even for²⁶ your possessions.* 12. *He thinks the general sent back to him²⁷ what army he had.*

13. Cyrus set out with ²⁸ (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son ²⁹ of Darius?

NOTES.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ¹ The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent. | ¹⁵ § 154, n. |
| ² § 277, 5. | ¹⁶ § 153, n. 1. |
| ³ § 178. | ¹⁷ § 134, n. 2. |
| ⁴ Sc. <i>ἑστῆ</i> . | ¹⁸ § 224, and § 232, with 4. |
| ⁵ <i>Something else.</i> See § 172, 1. | ¹⁹ <i>A royal army.</i> |
| ⁶ § 277, 2. | ²⁰ <i>Threw (itself) in upon (εἰς) them.</i> |
| ⁷ Accented when emphatic. | ²¹ Use <i>ἑστος</i> . |
| ⁸ § 184, 3. | ²² Neuter singular. |
| ⁹ § 145, 1. | ²³ <i>The of himself city,</i> § 142, 4, n. 3. |
| ¹⁰ § 171, 2. | ²⁴ <i>πρός.</i> |
| ¹¹ Sc. <i>πράγματα.</i> | ²⁵ Use <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> . |
| ¹² § 251, 1. | ²⁶ <i>πρό.</i> |
| ¹³ § 148, n. 1. | |
| ¹⁴ § 87, 1. | |
| ²⁷ Accusative of the reflexive with <i>πρός.</i> | |
| ²⁸ <i>ἔχων.</i> | ²⁹ § 141, n. 4. |

LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: §§ 157–166. , Read the Remarks preceding §§ 157, 158, but omit § 162.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μέναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ¹ ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσοῦτους γὰρ ᾗτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξαι. 10. κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἵεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι.² 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν³ πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.⁴ 13. ἀπεῖχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς⁵ ποιεῖν πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ᾗσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ ἔδρισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following⁶ manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by⁷ the gods. 3. We will ask⁸ the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.⁹ 8. In the following manner,¹⁰ therefore, he made¹¹ his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest¹² of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet ¹³ in height.
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city ¹⁴ there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus,¹⁵ two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general.¹⁶ 14. This man became king.
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates?

NOTES.

¹ § 189. Sc. *ἡμέρα*.⁴ § 171, 1² § 138, N. 7.⁵ § 165, N. 1.³ *τὸ λοιπόν*, henceforth, § 160, 2. ⁶ § 160, 2, and § 148, N. 1.⁷ § 158, N. 2.⁸ Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.⁹ § 159, N. 2.¹² § 160, 2, ninth example.¹⁰ *ᾧδε*.¹³ § 169, 3, first example.¹¹ Middle.¹⁴ § 142, 4, N. 4.¹⁵ Which is called the Cydnus, i.e. Cydnus in name.¹⁶ § 166, N. 4.

LESSON LXIV.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 167–172. Read the Remark preceding § 167.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὁμῶς δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ¹ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν² ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικόντων τὸ κατακαί-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάξω τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδωσαν ἀλλήλοις.³ 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνεω.⁴ 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν⁵ τῷ σατραπείοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἑξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξενον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ⁶ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κωῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσιν. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἱππέων ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of⁷ hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was⁸ a plethrum⁹ in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.¹⁰ 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

¹ And (this was the case) for.² § 175, 1.³ § 184, 2.⁴ § 262, 2.⁵ § 118, 4.⁶ But (δε) further (καί).⁷ ὑπό with the genitive.⁸ ὄντα, § 276, 1.⁹ § 169, 3.¹⁰ § 169, 2.

LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: §§ 173–183. Omit § 176, 2, and § 179, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡνιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὕτω¹ περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον² ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἣς οὗτοι παρείχον, μικρὰ μέτρα³

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἣ αὐτοὺς⁴ λαμβάνειν ; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρειακά τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.⁵ 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁶ πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ⁷ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι⁸ ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw⁹ many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated¹⁰ by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about¹¹ eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in¹² trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.¹³ 13. And for some time¹⁴ the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of¹⁵ the mercenary (force) in the cities.¹⁶ 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.¹³

NOTES.

¹ § 226, 1.² πότερον . . . ἤ, § 282, 5.³ In apposition to τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα.⁴ Modifies ἡμῶς understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, § 145, 1.⁵ § 278, 1, and § 277, 2. Compare § 278, 1, with § 183.⁶ § 278, 1, and § 277, 4.⁷ As was agreed by, etc.¹² Was very full of.⁸ To have shown himself, § 260, 2.¹³ § 278, 1, and 277, 1.⁹ § 277, 5.¹⁴ § 161.¹⁰ § 276, 2.¹⁵ Pluperfect of προΐστημι.¹¹ ὄσον.¹⁶ § 141, n. 3, and § 142, 1.

LESSON LXVI.

Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 184–189. Read the Remark preceding § 184.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμενε¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθύς ἔθειον ὁμόσε οἷς εἴρητο.² 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προΐοῦσι³ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφαί-
οις, ἀπαλώτερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ,
προσῆσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔννοια αὐτῷ
ἐμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὶ ἐξεν-
γμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν
ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσω ἂν θάπτον
ἔλθω,⁴ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ⁵ μαχοῦμαι.
13. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς
δεδενται.⁶ 15. πάντα γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα.
16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει
τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα πα-
ρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα
αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. ἐὰν ἴωσι,
μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

II. 1. They shouted to one another not⁷ to run.
2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals.
3. And many of their arms were being carried for
the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day)
he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a pal-
ace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us.
7. I, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and
(am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring
with⁸ the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy
might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).⁸
11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the
fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will
sink us with our very triremes.⁹ 14. For he did not
envy those who were rich.¹⁰ 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account¹¹ let him pay nothing either¹² to me or¹² to anybody¹² else. 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

NOTES.

¹ § 134, n. 1 d.² The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See § 134, n. 1 c.³ *To those who go forward (or up-stream).*⁴ § 223, and § 232, with 3.⁶ § 184, 3, n. 4.⁵ § 186, n. 1.⁷ § 283, 3.⁸ *He sends (at him) with his axe.* Use **ἡμ.**⁹ *With the triremes themselves.*¹¹ *On account of this.*¹⁰ § 276, 2.¹² § 283, 9.

LESSON LXVII.

Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: §§ 191–194. In § 191, commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώ-
τας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς
Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ
βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι
ταῦτα ἡγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωπῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Ξενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἴεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα¹ κατὰ πρα-
νοὺς γηλόφον. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύ-
νει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ
εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχή-
λοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν
παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ
βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ
Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ
οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον.
11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.
12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως
μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετῶσιν οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ
σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ
τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν
ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν² τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὦν καὶ
κινδύνους φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὧν
εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμω-
ροῦμένην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down³ from his chariot and
mounted⁴ his horse. 2. After this (man) another
got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks.
4. Men are not able to live there on account of the
heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the
trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles.
7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

8. He sent for Cyrus⁵ from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each⁶ soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each⁶ month.⁷ 10. He said he was going off⁸ towards Ionia. 11. And they said⁹ that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,¹⁰ we should utterly perish of¹¹ hunger.

NOTES.

¹ Construe with *πρᾶνός*.² § 267.³ Use a compound verb.⁴ Literally *went up on*.⁵ § 193.⁶ Use the article for *each*.⁷ § 179, 1.⁸ § 200, π. 3 b.⁹ Use *φημί*.¹⁰ § 277, 4.¹¹ Literally *under, by*.

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 195–199; §§ 200, 201, with § 90, 2; § 250; §§ 252–254, and § 202, with 1.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶταί ἐσμεν,¹ ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,¹ ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γινώμεθα
ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρα-
τιώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 4. ἄγετε²
δειπνήσατε. 5. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει.
6. χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε στρατηγῶν στε-
ρόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι
λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀπο-
κρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ³ καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν.
10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θῆσθε
νόμον μηδένα,⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε.
12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μὴ μοι ἀντι-
λέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον. 15. κο-
λασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.⁵ 16. εἰ δέ
τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς τοῖς
δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεισιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
μῦριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μῦριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι.
17. ὅτῳ⁶ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεινάτω
τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς
πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished.
2. Tell us this first. 3. But he⁷ is angry, because
Proxenus speaks of his⁸ ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let
us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be
dispirited on this account.⁹ 7. Let us conquer those
who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But
now, since the struggle is for¹⁰ deliverance, be much
braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door.
11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.¹¹ 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

NOTES.

¹ § 195, N. 1, first sentence.⁷ § 143, 1, N. 2.² § 253, N.⁸ § 146.³ § 283, 5.⁹ *On account of this.*⁴ § 283, 9.¹⁰ *περί.*⁵ § 182, 1, and § 178, N.¹¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁶ § 86.

LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: §§ 256, 257; § 281 entire.

Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 2. μὴ¹ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μή σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.² 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ³ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἣν γὰρ ἄπαξ δύο⁴ ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐστὶν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν⁵ ὥς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.⁶ 8. μὴδ' ἔρωμαι ὁπόσον πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνὴρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ'

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.⁷ 11. μισθωσόμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἣ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. καταβατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἕκαστον.⁸ 13. εἰπὼ οὖν σοι τὸ αἶτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι ξυγχωρήσω. 16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 18. πότερον⁹ τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy. 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbarians.¹⁰ 5. For you will *never* make the vicious better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will you receive¹¹ him, or shall we go away? 8. They will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We must not surrender these soldiers to the king. 10. We must make every effort¹² never to get in the power of the barbarians. 11. With what¹³ shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue. 13. Shall I proceed with¹⁴ the army into the city? 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on foot. 15. And may I not¹⁵ answer, if some young (man) questions me? 16. The general must provide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2, at the end of the examples.

² The indirect question (§ 149, 2, second paragraph) is the second object of κρύψω, § 164.

³ See in (*this undertaking*).

⁴ Here indeclinable.

⁷ *We must make every effort, etc.*, § 217.

⁸ Accusative of the agent.

⁹ § 282, 5.

¹⁰ § 186, N. 1.

¹¹ Future indicative.

¹⁵ *And not, μηδέ.* See also note 1, above.

⁵ *πάρειμι*, § 127, I., N. 1.

⁶ See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.

¹² Use the personal construction.

¹³ *With what, i.e. whence.*

¹⁴ *ἔχων.*

LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 219 entire; § 220, through I. *a*, 2; §§ 221, 222.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος¹ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἑώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπων. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,² τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγῇ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπαινέϊσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι³ ἐμοῦ ἐκῆδου, ἀξιώματος⁴ καὶ τιμῆς μὴ⁵ ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.⁶ 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

¹ § 138, N. 7.² *Better (plan).* Sc. *ἔσθ'.*³ § 160, 2.⁴ § 164, N. 2.⁵ Not to be translated, § 283, 6.⁶ § 159, N. 2, and N. 4.

LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 220, I. b, 1 and 2; §§ 223, 224; § 207, 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. *κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.* 2. *εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.* 3. *οὕτω¹ γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολευμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.²* 4. *ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβᾶσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλατον μισθὸν πορίσητε.* 5. *νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιοι καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.* 6. *καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος ἂν δέοιο;* 7. *ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ.* 8. *εἰ δὲ ἄθλα προτιθείη τις, πολὺ ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύοιντο.* 9. *οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ³ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 10. *ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῶν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι.* 11. *οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἐξελάνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 12. *ἦν οὖν σωφρονῇτε, τοῦτον τᾶναντία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδάσσει, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῇτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δῆσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.*

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above⁴ the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If⁵ I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in⁶ great safety. 12. If⁵ therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives⁷ also.

NOTES.

¹ *In this way*, representing the protasis. See § 226, 1, with the last example.

² *Would be freed from*, perfect optative passive, § 118, 1. See also § 202, 2.

³ *Not even if all*, etc., *not even then*, etc.

⁴ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ, § 141, N. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

⁶ μετὰ with the genitive.

⁷ *Lose our lives*, lit. *be robbed of our bodies*.

LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—
Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: § 220, II.; § 225; § 251, 1 and 2; §§ 205, 1 and 2, and 206.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, κὰν ἐν δεινοῖς ᾧσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε¹ ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι² περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,³ οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.⁴ 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίῃ τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν αὐν.⁵ 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἃν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώῃ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.⁵ 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,⁶ οὐκ ἦν τίς τι⁷ αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' ἐάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἰδοῖεν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυσαν αὐν.⁵ 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσ-εισιν ἐχθραὶ καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβά-νων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων αὐν. 15. εἰ ἐξε-

λαῖνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε
τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἶθε σοι, ὦ Περίκλεις, τότε συνεγε-
νόμην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,⁸ even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves⁹ brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.¹⁰ 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose¹¹ a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat⁵ his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

¹ An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε . . . τέ, both . . . not, . . . and.

² § 159, n. 2.

³ § 226, 2 b.

⁴ A wish.

⁵ Iterative.

⁶ § 279, 1.

⁷ § 159, n. 4.

⁸ Use the article.

⁹ Prove yourselves, — use the aorist of γίγνομαι.

¹⁰ § 138, n. 2 c.

¹¹ § 205, 2.

LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: §§ 229-233. Add § 231, N.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι ἂν αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὁκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη.
 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ.
 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔθθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὗρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσυνέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο.
 10. ὅτω οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵν' ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σώως εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται.
 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὃς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him¹ as bravely as possible.² 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.³ 9. And whenever it was necessary⁴ to cross a bridge, each⁵ company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who⁶ were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as⁷ were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

¹ Use οὗτος. For the case, see § 186, N. 1.

² Literally, *most bravely* (κράτιστα) as we shall be able, putting the adverb last.

³ αὐτοῖς, because the indefinite τις, though singular, covers the entire class.

⁴ § 98, N. 1. Use δεῖ.

⁵ § 142, 4, N. 2.

⁶ ὅσοι.

⁷ (So many) of the arrows as, § 87, 1, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: §§ 236-240.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ. 5. εἰ δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλεῖστοι γνώμην ἀπεφώνησαν, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ᾔγουν. 7. καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελὴ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λιν δὲ ὅποτε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα ταῦτα ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα ἐγίνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war¹ (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck² and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take³ his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.⁴ 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

¹ § 279, 1² § 200, κ. 1.³ Use the participle.⁴ Use the aorist subjunctive.

LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ὥς and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: § 241; §§ 243-245.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα² εἶη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐποτε ἔρεϊ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἡθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια³ οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὀπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθεῶντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὥς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τυχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.⁴ 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ⁵ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγωγτο ἢ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.⁶ 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how⁷ they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither² he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether⁸ they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what² he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss what² they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.⁹ 15. I said that we had¹⁰ many fair¹¹ hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would¹² die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

¹ In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

² An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case *ποία*), the general relative (*ὅποια*), or even, as here, the simple relative (*οἷα*). See § 149, 2, with note, § 282, 1, and § 87, 1. For the syntax of *μένειν*, see § 261, 1.

³ Object of *λαμβάνειν*. The original question was, *πόθεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνοιεν*; See § 256.

⁴ § 277, 4.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

⁷ *πῶς*. But see note 2, above.

⁸ *Whether... or, εἰ... ἢ*, § 282, 5.

⁹ Plural of *σκευοφόρον*.

¹⁰ § 184, 4.

¹¹ Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

¹² The original affirmation was, *we should die*, etc.

LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: § 246, with N.; § 260, with 2 (and N. 1) § 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. *ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι.* 2. *οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.*² 3. *μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα.* 4. *Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾔσθητο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾔσθη.* 5. *σύνοιδα γὰρ*

ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δηλὸς ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι³ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι⁴ σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἐώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχία δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὥς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.⁵ 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δὲ πῶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ᾔδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὐρισκὸν οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτενον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκῆν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ⁶ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι.

II. 1. For he heard⁷ that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug⁸ this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce⁹ to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm¹⁰ and were not⁶ able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV.

² § 251, 1.

³ § 280, n. 3.

⁴ With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶδα*, § 280, n.

⁵ § 188, 1.

⁶ § 283, 3, and § 242, 4.

⁷ Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in § 280. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.

⁸ *Made*.

⁹ *I first* (§ 138, n. 7) *announced*.

¹⁰ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

¹¹ Use the plural. For the case (if *παράμειναι* is used for the verb *to violate*), see § 171, 2.

LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: § 247. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in § 242.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,² ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὁπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἐαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν³ τῆς⁴ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴῃ, δι' ἣσπερ ἦκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,⁵ ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁶ 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιοῦντας,⁷ εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ⁸ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ⁸ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ⁹ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὗξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἤκοικεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.¹⁰ 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,¹¹ he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as¹² the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,¹³ and that they¹⁴ were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who¹⁵ those were who (always) did¹⁶ whatever took place in battle.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

² They said οὐκ ἔμεν, § 200, π. 3 b. ⁵ § 247, π. 3.

³ The country toward the south, etc. ⁶ § 212, 4.

⁴ Sc. ὁδοῦ, and see § 169, 1.

⁷ In the direct discourse τοῦτο δὲ ἐποιοῦν, § 204, π. 1.

⁸ καὶ . . . καὶ. Indignity to their persons (αὐτοῖς) is added to the robbery of their property. On αὐτοῖς, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.

⁹ § 280, π. 3.

¹³ § 142, 3.

¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson LXXV.

¹⁴ And that they, i. e. who.

¹¹ If not anything hindered.

¹⁵ See note 2, Lesson LXXV.

¹² Just as soon as, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα.

¹⁶ Those who did, § 276, 2.

¹⁷ In battle. Use the plural with the article.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: §§ 215–218 (with § 215, Remark, and π. 1).

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἐλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἠθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,² ὅπως ὅτι³ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.⁴ 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ἵνα μὴ ταῦτα πάθῃτε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω⁵ ὃ τι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ,

ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι
 ἐπιλαθόμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο
 εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη
 δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσεν μή τι πρὸς
 τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἶη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.⁷
 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἡδιστα καθεύδης.
 13. εἰ γὰρ οἰοί τε ἦσαν⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα
 κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὖ καὶ ἀγαθὰ
 τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for
 boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that
 we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For
 they feared that the enemy would attack them while
 going through⁹ the ravine. 4. He thought that he
 needed friends, that he might have co-workers.
 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and
 the enemy would get on both sides of them.¹⁰
 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should
 burn¹¹ the villages, they might not have provisions.
 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we
 have, that our teams may not be our generals.¹²
 8. But no one of us is in return taking any¹³
 thought, how we shall contend (with them) as suc-
 cessfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks
 will attack them during the night.¹⁴ 10. I immed-
 iately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him.
 11. Would that the general had died, that he might
 never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which¹⁵ you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

¹ § 200, n. 3 b.

² *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself (middle) as most he was able.*

³ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

⁴ § 134, n. 2.

⁵ Subjunctive.

⁶ § 256, and § 244. If this were a *conditional relative* sentence, *ὅτι* would have *ἄν* joined to it, § 207, 2, and § 231, n.

⁷ Subject of *εἴη*, of which *ἱππῆσι* is the predicate. For *τι*, see § 160, 2.

⁸ § 251, 2.

¹² *May not lead (στρατηγέω) us*, § 171, 3.

⁹ § 277, 1.

¹³ *οὐδέν*, § 159, n. 2, and § 283, 9.

¹⁰ § 182, 2.

¹⁴ § 179, 1.

¹¹ § 277, 4.

¹⁵ § 153.

LESSON LXXIX.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: §§ 258–262 (with § 260, 1, n. 1, and 2, n. 1, and § 261, 1, n. 1); §§ 265–267 (omitting § 266, 2); § 274.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὐτ' ² ἀκοῦσαι οὐτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστιν. ³ 2. Κῦρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν ἄρχειν ἀξιότατος. 3. ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἰρητο θαρροῦσι ⁴ διώκειν. 5. καὶ εἴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπείσασθαι Κῦρον ἐπίστανε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς

σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁵ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε² εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον⁵ ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι⁷ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνούνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ἠγύρισκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιτο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.⁸ 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.⁹ 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.¹⁰ 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.¹¹ 10. He accomplished this by¹² being severe.¹³ 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when¹⁴ it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.¹⁵ 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so¹⁶ brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring¹⁷ against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so¹⁸ great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

² § 283, 9.

³ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁴ Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of *διδάσκων*, but assimilated in case to *ἐκπεύουσιν*, § 138, n. 8, *a* and *b*.

⁵ Sc. *ἐστὶ*.

⁶ A dative of cause. The following *τοῖς βουέλαις* is the subject of the infinitive.

⁷ Sc. *αἱ σφενδόναί*. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

⁸ § 202, 3, *κ*.

⁹ Use the infinitive of *διδάσκω* after *εἰς*, § 262, 1.

¹⁰ Put the infinitive in the active voice.

¹¹ The infinitive of *νικάω*, § 262, 2. For the case, see § 184, 2.

¹² ἐκ.

¹⁴ ἦν/κα.

¹³ Nominative, § 136, n. 3 a.

¹⁵ Literally, *stern to see*.

¹⁶ There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

¹⁷ Genitive of the infinitive, § 174.

LESSON LXXX.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: §§ 275–280 (with § 280, notes 1 and 2).

Exercises.¹

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσῃν χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς² τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος³ ἀπὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.⁴ 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς⁵ ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους⁶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόφεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.⁷ 13. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεύ-
 σιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὥς⁵ ἐφεσπομένης ἰκάνῃς
 δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων⁸ οὐ περιεΐδε κακῶς
 ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἰρεῖ-
 ται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν.
 16. ἐκόντες⁹ πένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς
 νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμέ-
 νους¹⁰ πλουσίους ὀρᾶν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου
 ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.¹¹ 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελ-
 θόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι
 βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παρα-
 δόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας
 εὔρισκεσθαι, ἅν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were)
 following.¹² 2. For those who had been wounded
 were many. 3. And another army was secretly
 supported¹³ for him in Thrace. 4. For they have
 ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened
 to have money. 6. We came and encamped near
 him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor
 among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrange-
 ment when enemies are following. 9. We attacked
 them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He
 went up upon the heights without opposition.¹⁴
 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you,
 did we not proceed to do it?¹⁵ 12. When this had
 been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased
 to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious¹⁶ that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,¹⁷ though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

² § 276, 1.

³ Sc. *δντος*.

⁴ Modifies the subject understood of *λαθεῖν*. For the case, see § 138, N. 8.

⁵ § 277, N. 2 a, and § 278, 1, small print.

⁶ § 277, 3. Sc. *στρατιώτας* as object to *πέμπωμεν*.

⁷ § 148, N. 1.

⁸ Sc. *πράγματα*, *their affairs*.

⁹ § 138, N. 7.

¹⁰ Modifies the subject understood of *δρᾶν*. We might have had the dative, § 138, N. 8 b.

¹¹ Not in indirect discourse, § 279, 2.

¹² Put the participle in the attributive (§ 142, 1) position.

¹³ Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.

¹⁴ *No one opposing*.

¹⁵ *Did we not come to (ἐπὶ) this?*

¹⁶ In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.

¹⁷ *Suffered nothing*, *οὐδέν*, § 159, N. 2.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.



I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)¹

I. 1. ἡ² τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλ-
ται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν³ οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ
νεανίᾳ⁴ πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.⁵ 4. ἀκροαταῖς⁴ καὶ
θεαταῖς προσήκει⁶ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς
μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει.
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη
πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδο-
λεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς
ἐρασταί εἰσιν.⁷ 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ⁸ ἔχουσιν.
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.⁴ 13. ἡ κακία λύπην
ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.⁹ 15. ὦ νεανία,
φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (book); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφρο-
σύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ¹⁰ τὴν παιδεί-
αν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ¹¹ τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.¹² 19. ἡ
θεοσέβειά ἐστω ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ
τῆς ἄκρας οἰκίας ἐστίν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness. 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.⁴ 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his² poverty easily. 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'¹³ houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge. 9. They find daggers in¹⁴ the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage. 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of¹⁵ their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

NOTES.

¹ The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

² § 141, n. 2.

³ § 142, 1, and n., and § 142, 2, n. 2, at the end.

⁴ § 184, 2.

⁵ § 141, n. 1 b.

⁶ *It becomes.* See § 134, n. 2.

⁷ *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of εἰμί, *to be*. The form is an enclitic, § 27, with 3, and § 28, with 1.

⁸ § 29, and § 13, 2.

⁹ The recession of the accent in the vocative of δεσπότης is irregular.

¹⁰ The contracted form of φιλέει, third singular of φιλέω.

¹¹ When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See § 141, n. 8.

¹² Third singular of εἰμί. For the accent, see § 28, 3. For the accent in the next sentence, see § 28, 2.

¹³ § 142, 1, with n.

¹⁴ ἐν (§ 29), with the dative.

¹⁵ διὰ, with the accusative.

II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὐρετὴν ἔλεγον.¹
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἶνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν² ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 7. ὁ αἰτὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφώ. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγὼν νεφέλῃ³ τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων⁴ φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ᾧ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ⁵ ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.⁶ 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς⁷ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρὸς ἐστιν. 17. τῷ ταῷ⁸ πτερά ἐστιν.⁹ 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῷς στῆλαι ᾗσαν.¹⁰ 19. τεθύκασιν τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραφεν.

II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.¹¹ 3. We chased¹² the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from¹³ the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about¹⁴ wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.¹ 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.¹⁵ 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.¹⁶ 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ § 166.² When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic article*, and often cannot be translated into English.³ § 188, 1.⁷ § 139, 1.⁴ § 171, 2.⁸ § 184, 4.⁵ § 184, 1.⁹ § 135, 2.⁶ § 174.¹⁰ *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of εἰμι, *to be*.¹¹ § 141, N. 1 b.¹² ἰδιώζαμεν, i. e. ἰδιωκ-σαμεν, § 16, 2.¹³ ἀπό.¹⁴ περί, with the genitive.¹⁵ *The door* (plural of θύρα) *of the hall*, § 142, 1, with N.¹⁶ § 184, 2.¹⁷ *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply, — *for Hera*, § 184, 3.

III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέ-
 φευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἱατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει.
 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμοιοι ἐπλησιάζον.
 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολού-
 θησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν
 Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασιν. 7. οἱ ποι-
 ηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμνήκασιν. 8. οἱ
 ὀπλίται ἡγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδό-
 νας εἶχετε.¹ 10. τοὺς νεὼς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ
 στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός; 13. πικνῆσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν. 15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνῆγον.² 16. τοξότης ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα³ ἀπεστερήκειτε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκειν. 20. ἐτετελευτῇκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.² 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found⁴ gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished⁵ the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced⁵ their children. 10. The general collected⁵ his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried⁶ to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to⁷ the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.³ 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon⁸ the hill.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson V.

² § 26, n. 1.

³ § 164.

⁴ Use the imperfect, and see § 103, n.

⁵ Imperfect.

⁶ Aorist.

⁷ παρά, with the accusative.

⁸ ἐπί.

IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.

(XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι.
 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου¹ ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς
 ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πε-
 δίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν.
 5. Ἀθήναις² θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν
 εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώ-
 πων φιλίαι βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ᾠδὴν ᾄδει.
 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν³ ἐσθλὰ μανθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς
 ἐταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν⁴ τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει.
 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγέρων ἔπαινον λαμβάνουσιν. 12. ὁ
 θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν
 δύο καλῶ τε κάγαθῶ⁵ στρατιῶτα τετελευτήκατον.
 14. εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς⁶
 ἰλεῶ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς
 μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν.
 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικός τε καὶ ἄρχειν⁷ ἄξιος ἦν.
 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κόμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ
 μὲν⁸ κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταῶς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans⁹ was wonderful.
 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were
 close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The
 hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were
 propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The sol-
 diers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both
 free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

NOTES.

¹ § 178, κ.² § 184, 4.³ § 139, 1.⁴ § 170, 2.⁵ καὶ ἀγαθὰ, § 11, 1, with α.⁶ § 185, and § 184, 2.⁷ § 261, 1, with ν.⁸ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁹ § 142, 1, with ν.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστέα ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσιν. 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὐνοὶ εἰσιν. 6. ἀπλοὺς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστέα ἐστὶν¹ ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἅμαξαι ἀργυροῦς τροχοὺς ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὐνοὶ φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.² 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.³ 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ θάνατος λέγεται χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.⁴
 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ
 ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινού. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ἀνθρώπων
 φθαρτά ἐστιν.¹ 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῇ, ἡ
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾷ εἶναι⁵ φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit⁶ in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors⁷ a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.⁸ 12. The voyage was down⁹ stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.⁸ 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

¹ § 135, 2.² § 188, 1.³ § 186, N. 1.⁴ § 136.⁵ To be, present infinitive of εἶμι.⁶ Plural.⁷ Dative, § 184, 1.⁸ § 184, 2.⁹ κατά, with the accusative.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης¹ καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποιήται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῖτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ² θρέφονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὖνους. 13. συνετάξαντο³ οἱ στρατιῶται ὥς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγούς αἰρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέφομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.⁴ 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey⁵ the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to⁶ self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved⁷ the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured⁸ themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard⁸ themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen⁹ in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

NOTES.

¹ § 174.² § 188, 1. For the following verb, see **τρέφω**.³ Aorist middle of **συντάττω**.⁴ § 199, κ. 2.⁵ Imperfect.⁶ **πρός**.⁷ Aorist.⁸ The future of **φυλάττω** is **φυλάξω**.⁹ *Is seen*, i. e. *appears*.

VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.
(XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν¹ γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρνυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρονσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαί. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαιστος τὸ πόδε² χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχροὶά λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσιν τὴν ἄγρην τοῖς ὄνυξι³ καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὁδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεῖρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλουὺς ἐστὶν ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρῶτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants⁶ against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.⁷ 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights⁸ among the Athenians.

NOTES.

¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

² § 160, 1.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 179, 1.

⁵ § 167, 5.

⁶ § 184, 4.

⁷ § 171, 2.

⁸ *Contests of quails and of cocks.*

VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησται πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ¹ διδασκάλου πεπαιδευσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεῶ ἱδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφώντας νιῶ ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστής φονεuthήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτῃ ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμῷ δευῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλυται. 13. δύο καλῶ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡλαυνέσθην. 14. ὡς (how) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμ-προσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.² 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπείσθη.³ Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ⁴ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.⁵

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.⁶ 10. The property has been stolen⁷ by thieves. 11. He will be vexed⁸ because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (*ἀνήρ*) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safely⁹ to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

¹ *Same*, § 79, 2.² § 16, 1.² Pluperfect passive of *πράττω*.⁴ *Of himself*, § 80.⁵ *As follows*, literally, *these (things)*, neuter plural of *ἔδε*, § 83.⁶ § 188, 1.⁸ Use the future middle.⁷ *κίελεπται*.⁹ Imperfect.IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος.
 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρηὴ αἰδῶ,¹ οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν.
 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος²
 Κεράμουν. 4. ἡ γλαυῆ θηρεύει μῦς.³ 5. ἀλίσκονται
 μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ
 δύσιν. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.⁴
 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν
 ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ
 πλάτος⁵ πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθή-
 νας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χώρος ἅπασι,⁶ πένησί τε
 καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλήθος τριή-
 ρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐγγόνοις εἰσὶ
 καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς
 τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ
 ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ
 τεῖχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ⁷ τετταράκοντα σταδίων
 ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἢ ἔλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις
 χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν
 γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν
 ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,⁸ ἀλλὰ καὶ
 τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέ-
 φεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every⁹ undertaking before he begins it.¹⁰ 2. The singers are worthy¹¹ of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding¹² the rest of¹³ animals.¹⁴ 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in¹⁵ the triremes. 5. Those in the city¹⁶ admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in¹⁵ the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all¹⁷ kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove¹⁸ his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one¹⁹ has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good²⁰ ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

- | | |
|--|--|
| ¹ § 55, N. 1. | ⁵ § 160, 1. |
| ² § 55, N. 1, second paragraph. | ⁶ § 185. |
| ³ § 9, 5. | ⁷ § 53, 3, N. 3. |
| ⁴ § 166. | ⁸ § 188, 1. |
| ⁹ <i>πάσης</i> , genitive singular feminine of <i>πᾶς</i> , § 67. | |
| ¹⁰ Literally, <i>before the beginning</i> . | |
| ¹¹ § 178, N. | ¹⁶ § 141, N. 3, second paragraph. |
| ¹² § 188, 1, N. 1. | ¹⁷ <i>παντοῖος</i> . |
| ¹³ § 142, 2, N. 3. | ¹⁸ Imperfect. |
| ¹⁴ § 175, 2. | ¹⁹ <i>τις</i> , an enclitic, § 84, and § 27, 2. |
| ¹⁵ <i>ἔπῃ</i> , with the genitive. | ²⁰ <i>καλός</i> . |



X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. *κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν.* 2. *μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.* 3. *οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν.* 4. *ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὃ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὤμεν.* 5. *ἀναπανσώμεθα, ὃ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.* 6. *αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἣν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν.* 7. *μὴ ποιήσητε ὃ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐβλαψε δέδοικα.* 8. *ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδὼν ποιησόμεθα.* 9. *ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν*

ἐπιτηδεύη, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα πρᾶττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἁμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ θῶραξ οὕτως εἵργασται¹ ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν. 14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύζονται, εἰ πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, εἰ ἄνπερ βούλῃ, περὶ τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ καταμένη ἢ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλήγῃ, μισθοφορὰν παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.² 19. καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, κολάζεσθε. 20. ὥρα ἐστὶ βουλευέσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαινόμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make³ this man a friend,⁴ he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after⁵ the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these heralds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

NOTES.

¹ Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἐργάζομαι.

² § 179, 1.

³ Aorist.

⁴ § 166.

⁵ ὀρέγομαι with the genitive, § 171, 1. Use μέν...δέ.

XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σῴζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος. 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστίν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν αἰεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὦ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρεῖχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσίν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν ἡδεῖά ἐστίν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν¹ λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἱ ἰλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχροὺς δουλείαν² δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν³ εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοινωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.⁴ 16. ὦ τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἦ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων⁵ ἔσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν² ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθеси καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψύχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κωδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.⁷ 3. Hopeful⁸ (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God⁹ is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same¹⁰ mind. 6. The fruit¹¹ is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad¹² and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,¹² but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.¹³ 13. The citizens were unfortunate¹² but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

¹ § 143, 1.² § 159.³ § 138, n. 8 a.⁴ § 180, 1, and § 170, 2.⁵ § 180, 1, and § 171, 2.⁶ § 188, 1, n. 1.⁷ § 188, 1.⁸ § 66, n. 3.⁹ Use the article.¹⁰ § 79, 2.¹¹ Plural.¹² Use μέν...δέ.¹³ § 184, 2.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ¹ ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,² εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὐποτ' ἂν εἴη. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.³ 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορήσεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ⁴ ῥαδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴη καὶ πλούσιος, τίνος⁵ ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολέμιαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάζωιντο. 10. ἔδεικεν μὴ ἢ γέφυρα λυθῇ. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κύρον ἂν ὠφελήσεις. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥαδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.⁶ 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλονται, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσκειν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλονται; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δῶρων⁷ διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχοντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνουσιν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.⁸ 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if⁹ we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.⁷ 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive¹⁰ in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.¹¹ 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.¹²

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 184, 2.³ § 226, 2, with *b*.⁴ § 141, n. 3. For the case, see § 171, 3.⁵ *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, § 84. For the case, see § 172, 1.⁶ § 9, 4.⁷ § 173, 2.⁸ *That I might fight*.⁹ *Not even if*, οὐδ' εἰ, at the beginning of the sentence.¹⁰ *πάρειμι*.¹¹ See the third English sentence above.¹² § 184, 2.

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπου θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἐασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε καὶ ἀγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς¹ τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω² τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἐθέλονται ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὢν³ μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἐχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τὼ ἀδελφῶ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζειν. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἃ δυνατὰ ἐστίν. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐννοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.² 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,⁴ Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

NOTES.

¹ § 188, 1.² § 202, 2, κ. 1.³ *Being*, the present participle of εἶμι.⁴ § 139, 2.

XIV. Synocopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν¹ διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἠξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολὺς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἰκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσιν² εὖσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἄθλόν ἐστιν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παῖδες ὅμοιοί
 εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ
 θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν
 διδάσκαλός ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα³ ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ
 μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος
 τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῇκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
 λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων
 πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shep-
 herd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the
 good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey
 their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of
 the just have great power. 6. For this man has
 wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter
 brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accom-
 plish these undertakings without great dangers.
 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These
 men are being concealed in the orator's house.
 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain.
 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly.
 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue
 is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great
 king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

¹ *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of οὐδείς used adverbially, § 77, 1, n. 2, and § 160, 2.

² § 60, 5, 30.

³ From ἄκων. See § 138, n. 7.

XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἐστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἔπescθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεύσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. εἰάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐριὸν σε γράψαι, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥαδίον ἐστίν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ¹ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἄρα² οἴεσθε τοὺς στρατηγούς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.³ 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι⁴ καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαῖνον ἄξιόν ἐστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute⁵ is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say⁶ that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not² think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man⁷ for hire for a year.⁸ 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said⁹ to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

¹ *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἑαυτοῦ*, § 80.

² § 282, 2.

³ Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

⁴ Perfect infinitive of *λαμβάνω*. ⁷ § 184, 2.

⁵ Use *μέν . . . δέ*.

⁶ § 161.

⁸ *φαίνει*, present infinitive of *φημί*. ⁹ See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. οὐ πάνυ ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 2. φεῦγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν. 4. τὸν χρυσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεῦντες ἀπορύτ-

τουσιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκυῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπανσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαννε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπειράται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.¹ 15. ὥς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μαθάνειν ἄρχεισθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἱππέας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεφομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποίησατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὥς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλαννον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died² happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse³

with those who had not⁴ property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect⁵ an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together⁶ and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.⁷ 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

¹ § 26, κ. 2.² § 186, with κ. 1.³ Use *τελευταίω*.⁴ § 283, 4.⁵ Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.⁶ Cf. II. 8, above.⁷ § 171, 2.

—••—

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχειν. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρός, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἰρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαιότατος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.¹ 13. ἢ ᾧδὴ πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.² 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἢ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἁμαρτίας μυρίαί γίνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω³ κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους⁴ μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμότερῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than⁵ those of the gazelle.⁶ 2. Traitors⁷ are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very⁸ hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no⁹ greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty¹⁰ hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylae. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 2.⁴ § 179, 1.² See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ ἡ.³ § 75, n. 1, and § 141, n. 3.⁶ Than the (horns) of the gazelle.⁷ Use the article.⁸ *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.⁹ *Not*.¹⁰ § 77, 2, n. 2 a.

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥᾶστόν ἐστιν ἀπάντων ἑαυτὸν¹ ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν² ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω αἰεὶ τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὀρῶντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενόσπονδιαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδόται θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτοὺς³ δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εὕρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δηῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωματῶν φύσιν ἀκριβοίῃ, ἰῶτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτῆς. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθοντο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἄνθρώπους ζῆν,⁴ ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν⁵ δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷ. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνοι τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχώρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἄλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἢ νῆσος πρότερον Τρῳακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύει μὴ ἐσθιοντας⁶ μὴ πεινῆν⁴ καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μὴδὲ ῥιγῶν⁷ τοῦ χειμῶνος⁸ μὴδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.⁹ 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,¹⁰ and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.¹¹ 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.¹² 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most¹³ fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)¹⁴ whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

¹ *One's self*, § 80.² § 98, π. 1.³ *Myself*, § 145, 1.⁴ § 98, π. 2.⁵ *Himself*, § 145, 1.⁶ § 277, 5.⁷ § 98, π. 3.⁸ § 179, 1.⁹ *Say better (things)*.¹⁰ § 171, 2.¹¹ § 261, 1.¹² § 277, 1.¹³ **μάλιστα.**¹⁴ § 152.

XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
 2. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρυφόμεθα. 3. ἰσχυρῶς Ὅμηρον ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπεμπε σημανοῦντα ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἔλπιζε τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης¹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφάναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώσουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν. 10. ἄρχοντος πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ. 11. τάληθῇ ἀπόκρυναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδε-

ται. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τάληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἔτι
 παῖδε ὄντε.² 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὔτε
 πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστεῖλαι δυνατόν οὔτε αἰσχροὺς ἀμάρ-
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας,
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἕλληνες πάντες
 ἠλάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνέεται
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήрайо δ' ἂν τοῦτο
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.³

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out⁴ misfortunes to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak behind on⁵ the road. 4. We beseech you to defend⁴ us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens. 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.⁶ 7. After she had killed⁷ her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. (The herald)⁸ made proclamation to the Greeks to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the enemy would appear⁹ on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. They expected to arrive at the villages at sunset.¹⁰ 14. They will arm themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

NOTES.

¹ *In time of peace, there being peace*, § 183. For οὔσης, see § 127, I.

² Present participle in the dual masculine of εἰμί.

³ § 141, n. 3, second paragraph. ⁶ ἐπὶ τεττάρων.

⁴ Aorist. ⁷ § 277, 1.

⁵ ἐν. ⁹ § 134, n. 1 d.

⁹ Their thought was, *the enemy will appear*, etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.

¹⁰ *At the same time with the sun setting.*

XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποιεῖ. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὁρῶμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὁρᾷς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κύρια ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον τοῦ ἔνδον μένειν, οὔτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαι τῷ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἢν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἶων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.¹ 12. καὶ γὰρ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν ἐθέλετε, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστιν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἢ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,² τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς ;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.³ 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,⁴ but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 4.² § 139, 2.³ § 185.⁴ σπουδαῖος.

XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τάληθῃ ἀποκέκρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδεὶς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.¹ 3. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποιῆται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλήσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέκρυπται. 9. αἰὲ προστετάσσεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτῃν κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἰσὶ, ῥαδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριψε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οἷς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντα ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νενικηκόσιν.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future² from men.³
 4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.
 5. They say he has been concealed in the house.
 6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings. 7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers. 8. He has plundered our cities. 9. A city has been founded in Phrygia. 10. The Athenians have always been admired. 11. We have always admired Homer. 12. The Athenians had besieged the city. 13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated. 14. This property will have been put to great hazard. 15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

¹ § 283, 9.² *What is about to be*, τὸ μέλλον, § 276, 2.³ § 184, 3.

XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)

I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγέ-
 σονται. 3. οἱ Κρῆτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι.

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα.
 6. χαλεπὸν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταῦς λέγεται
 ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλλήνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη
 βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ
 τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς
 ἀπεπεφεύγισαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ὥα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ
 ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ
 ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὐταὶ αἱ ἐπι-
 στολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε
 ἐκφυγὼν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὥς γὰρ
 πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις
 πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ.
 14. ἀλλὰ διетράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον.
 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος.
 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο
 μὴ ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν
 χιόνα εἵκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέαι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ
 κρήνην τινά, ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη.
 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφῆσε-
 σθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον.
 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι αἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ'
 οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγισιν.

II. 1. If you should hear¹ a beautiful melody, you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left their women and their children behind in the villages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may² trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out³ by this war. 10. Much⁴ has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred⁵ with them, let us now try to be reconciled.⁶ 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces⁶ by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

¹ § 277, 4.² ἔξεστι.³ Second future.⁴ Plural. Use μέν...δέ.⁵ § 277, 5.⁶ Aorist.

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παραδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ἦται τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετήν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασιν τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίστατο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς¹ ἐπὶ λείαν ἐμπορευσόμενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλεσθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὀπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὖνοιαν ἕκαστος ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 14. κατέκαυσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἑλληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἑλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρχος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. αἰ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθήματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηναῖ ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι. 19. δεικνύμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος καταδὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within² your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest³ penalty. 12. When he had put on⁴ his tunic, he mounted⁵ his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

¹ § 277, N. 2.⁴ § 277, 1.² *The (things) within*, etc.⁵ In Greek, *mounted upon*, etc.³ *Greatest*.XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατῆρας οὔρου καὶ ὕδατος πῖμπλησιν.¹
 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα.
 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχευ ἄγχων, ἕως ἐπνίξεν. 4. παραγγέλθη² τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσὶ τινες, οἳ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὐτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὐτ' ἂν δύναιτο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγγῶριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ ποιηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς ἱλεώ εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβριω σβεννάσιν. 14. τὸ ἐνδύναι τὰ ὄπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν. 16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὁ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὁμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιорκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺν ἂν ἐπιδοίῃ εἴ τις ἄθλα προτιθείῃ τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.³ 2. It is not easy to change one's⁴ nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

¹ § 172, 2.² *The command was passed along*, § 134, n. 1 c.³ Plural.⁴ § 141, n. 2.

XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form, and Irregular in MI. (LV.)

I. 1. τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδευτοι παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδευτοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλον ἑταῖρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὀπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι' ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερά ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὥς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίη ἡμῶν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἢ παροιμία φησὶν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἄν, μὴ παιδὶ πλοῦτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. ἢ οὐκ¹ οἶσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγὼ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὥς² προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῶν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιστῶτες συνεχῆς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἳ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπιόν. 17. ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἑκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστίν, ἢ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἁμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κείμεται. 20. ἦρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἡ¹ κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο· ἡ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming^{on}. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.³ 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.⁴ 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.⁵ 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,⁶ if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know⁷ the whole, would know also the part.

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 277, N. 2.³ *Wept a long time standing.*⁴ § 188, 1.⁵ § 138, N. 2 a.⁶ § 200, N. 2.⁷ § 276, 2.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.
 abs., absol., absolutely.
 acc., A., accusative.
 act., active, -ly.
 ad fin., ad finem, *at the end*.
 adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.
 adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.
 apos., apost., apostrophe.
 art., article.
 Att., Attic.
 augm., augment.
 c., comparative.
 cf., confer, *compare*.
 ch., chiefly.
 comm., commonly.
 comp., compound, composition.
 conj., conjunction.
 constr., construction.
 cont., contr., contracted.
 cop., copulative.
 d., dat., D., dative.
 dem., demon., demonstrative.
 dep., deponent.
 dim., diminutive.
 disc., discourse.
 encl., enclitic.
 Eng., English.
 etc., et cetera.
 fem., feminine.
 fr., from.
 f., fut., future.
 gen., G., genitive.
 Gk., Greek.
 Hom., Homeric.
 i. e., id est, *that is*.
 imp., imperf., imperfect.
 impers., impersonal.
 improp., improper.
 indef., indefinite.
 indir., indirect.
 inf., infinitive.
 infer., inferential.

intens., intensive.
 interj., interjection.
 inter., interrog., interrogative.
 intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
 lit., literally.
 masc., masculine.
 mid., middle.
 neg., negative, -ly.
 neut., neuter.
 N., note.
 obs., obsolete.
 p., pass., passive, -ly.
 p., pf., perf., perfect.
 pers., person, -al.
 pl., plur., plural.
 poet., poetic.
 poss., possessive.
 plp., pluperfect.
 post-posit., post-positive.
 pres., present.
 prep., preposition.
 priv., privative.
 pron., pronoun, pronominal.
 prop., properly.
 pt., part., participle.
 q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
 ref., reference.
 reflex., reflexive, -ly.
 reg., regular, -ly.
 rel., relative.
 s., sup., superlative.
 sc., scilicet, *namely, understand*.
 sec., second.
 sq., seq., sequens, *and the following*.
 signif., signification.
 sing., singular.
 subj., subjunctive.
 tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
 usu., usually.
 Voc., Vocabulary.
 voc., vocative.
 w., with.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i. e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in () directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs. See § 108. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in $\mu\iota$) belongs to class I. Verbs in $\mu\iota$ are marked I and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See § 108, V. 4. All other regular verbs in $\mu\iota$ are marked I. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in $\iota\omega$, $\iota\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, see § 110, II. 2, x. 1 c. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or C., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in $\omicron\varsigma$, which are of the third and are inflected like $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, § 52, 2.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of α , ι , and υ , when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in $\alpha\theta\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

α -

A

$\alpha\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$

α -, α -priv. or cop., § 131, 4, w.
N. 2. UN-

$\tilde{\alpha}$, $\tilde{\alpha}$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$, see $\delta\varsigma$, $\delta\sigma$ - $\pi\epsilon\rho$.

$\tilde{\alpha}$ - $\beta\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\nu$ ($\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$), *impassable*,
not fordable.

$\alpha\gamma\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, etc., see $\alpha\gamma\omega$.

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omicron}\nu$, § 73, 1, *good, brave*,
virtuous; $\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{\omicron}\nu$, $\tau\acute{\omicron}$, *a good thing*,
good, advantage, benefit, pl. *posses-*
sions. 14.

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, $\eta\gamma\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$, 1, *to admire*. 49.

$\tilde{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\alpha}\nu$, *very, much, too*.

$\alpha\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\alpha\gamma\alpha\pi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, etc., *to show by*
outward signs that one regards, to
love, be contented.

$\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda$ -), $\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$, $\eta\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha$,
 $\eta\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\kappa\alpha$, $\eta\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$, $\eta\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\eta\nu$, IV., *to*
bring a message, announce, A. D. 41.

$\dagger\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}$, $\acute{\eta}$, *a messenger*. 6.
Angel.

$\alpha\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ ($\alpha\gamma\epsilon\rho$ -), $\eta\gamma\epsilon\mu\alpha$, $\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\theta\eta\nu$,
IV., *to bring together, collect*.

ἀγέλη, ἡς (ἀγω), a herd.
ἀ-γήρως, ὦν (γῆρας), free from old
age, undying.

Ἀγισί-λαος, ὁ, Agesilaus.

ἀγκύριον, τό (dim. in form of
ἀγκῦρα, an anchor), an anchor.

ἀγορά, ἄς (ἀγείρω), an assembly,
place of assembly, market-place, mar-
ket; ἀγορά πλήθουσα, the time of full
market, forenoon. 32.

†ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc.,
IV., to buy.

†ἀγοραῖος, ὢν, belonging to the
ἀγορά.

†ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύσω, etc., to ha-
rangue, speak of.

ἄγρα, ἄς, booty, prey.

†ἄγριος, ᾧ, ὢν, living in the fields,
wild. 12.

†ἀγριότης, πρὸς, ἡ, wildness.

ἄγρός, ὁ, a field. ACBE.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος,
sleepless), to be sleepless.

ἀγχω, ἀγξω, -ἡγξα, to strangle.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡξα (rare), -ἡχα, ἡγμαί,
ἡχθην, 2 a. ἡγαγόν, to lead, conduct,
bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἡσυχίαν
ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δῆ,
come now! 10.

†ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence,
a contest, games. 53. Agony.

†ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-, ἀγωνισῶμαι,
etc., IV., to contend. Agonize.

†ἀγωνο-θέτης, ὢν (τίθημι), a presi-
dent in the games, judge of a contest.

ἄ-δειπνος, ὢν (δείπνον), supperless.
34.

†ἀδελφή, ἡς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἀδελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (α- cop.,
δελφός, the matrix), a brother. 7.
Phil-adelphia.

ἄ-δηλος, ὢν, unknown, uncertain.

†ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., to do wrong,
wrong, injure; pres. often with perf.
signif. 39.

†ἀ-δικιά, ἄς, wrong-doing.

ἄ-δικος, ὢν (δίκη), unjust.

†ἀ-δικως, unjustly.

ἄβολεσχιά, ἄς (ἄβολέσχος, a prat-
ing fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἄ-δύνατος, ὢν, impossible, imprac-
ticable.

ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἥσα, ἥσθην, Attic for
αἰείδω, αἰέσω, etc., to sing.

ἄει, always, from time to time.

ἄετός, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἄ-θάνατος, ὢν, immortal.

ἄ-θεος, ὢν, godless, impious. 30.
Atheist.

Ἀθηναῖ, ἄς, Athēna, identified by
the Romans with Minerva.

†Ἀθήναϊς, ἡ 61, to Athens.

Ἀθηναί, ὢν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.

†Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.

†Ἀθήνησι, ἡ 61, N. 2, at Athens.

†ἀθλητής, ὢν (ἄθλέω, to contend for
a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.

†ἀθλιος, ὢς or ᾧ, ὢν, struggling,
wretched.

†ἄθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a
prize. 14.

ἄθλος, ὁ, a contest.

†ἀ-θροίζω (ἄθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc.,
IV., to press close together, assem-
ble, collect, muster. 35.

ἄ-θρόος, ᾧ, ὢν (α- cop., θρόος, noise),
close together, in a body.

†ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, to be dispirited.

ἄ-θυμος, ὢν, dispirited, discour-
aged. 30.

Ἀίγινα, ἡς, Aegina, an island in
the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἰγινήτης, ὢν, an Aeginetan.

†Αἰγύπτιος, ᾧ, ὢν, Egyptian; masc.
as noun, an Egyptian.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδώς, ὅς, ἡ, ἡ 55, N. 1, reverence.

αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζο-
μαι, αἰκισθῶμαι, etc., IV. (αἰκία, abuse),
to insult, outrage, mangle.

†**Αἰνεΐδης**, *ov*, a son of *Aeneas*.

Αἰνεΐας, *ov*, *Aeneas*, the Trojan hero.

ταῖνέω, αἰνέσω, ἦνεσα, -ἦνεκα, ἦνῃμαι, ἦνέθην, § 109, 1, n. 2, to praise.

αἶνος, ὁ, praise.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, a goat. **Aegis**.

ταίρετός, ἡ, ὅν, chosen; c. preferable.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρῃμαι, ἤρέθην, 2 a. εἶλον (§ 104), VIII., to take; mid. to choose, elect, prefer. 46. **Heresy**.

αἰρῶ, αἶρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην, Attic for αἰεῖρω (αἶρ-), etc., IV., to raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθῆσομαι, ἦσθημαι, 2 a. ἦσθόμην, V., become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear, g. or a. 48. **Aesthetic**.

αἰσθησις, *εως*, ἡ, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, τό, disgrace, shame.

αἰσχροός, ὁ, ὅν, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly. 30.

αἰσχύνη, *ης*, disgrace, shame.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἦσχυῖνα, ἦσχυμαι, ἦσχύνθην, IV., to disgrace, shame; mid. to be ashamed, stand in awe of. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., to ask some one for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, *ας*, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν ἔχω, to be blamed.

αἰτιόομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., to blame.

αἰτίος, ὁ, *ov*, causing, guilty; αἰτίος εἰμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτίας, the author; τὸ αἰτιῶν, the cause.

αἰχμ-αλωτός, *ov* (αἰχμή, a spear, αἰσκόμαι), taken in war, captured, captive.

ἀκινάκης, *ov*, a short sword.

ἀ-κληρος, *ov* (κλήρος, lot, portion), portionless, needy, in poverty.

ἀκοή, *ης* (ἀκούω), hearing, the sense of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, *ας* (κολάζω), intemperance.

ἀ-κολουθίω, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κόλουθος, following, a- cop. and κείμενος, a road), to follow, D. **An-acoluthon**.

ἀκοντιζέω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ (ἀκων, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit.

ἀκόντισις, *εως*, ἡ, throwing the javelin.

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοF-), ἀκούσομαι, ἴκνυσα, ἠκούσθην, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, to hear, heed, g. of the source, A. of the thing, § 171, 2, and n. 1. 20. **Acoustic**.

ἄκρᾱ, *ας* (ἄκρος), a peak, citadel.

†**ἀ-κρασία**, *ας*, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατής, *ες* (κράτος), powerless, intemperate.

ἄ-κράτος, *ov* (κεράννυμι), unmixed.

ἀκριβής, *ες*, exact, accurate.

†**ἀκριβῶω**, ἀκριβῶω, etc., to understand thoroughly.

ἀκροάομαι, ἀκροάσομαι, etc., to hear, listen to, g. of the person, A. of the thing.

†**ἀκροατήριον**, τό, an auditorium.

†**ἀκροατής**, *ov*, a hearer, listener.

†**ἀκρό-πολις**, *εως*, ἡ (πόλις), a citadel, acropolis.

ἄκρος, ὁ, *ov*, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἄκρον, height, summit, eminence; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights. **Acrobat**.

†**ἀκρ-ωνυχία**, *ας* (ὄνυξ), the tip of the nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἄκτωρ, *opos*, ὁ (ἄγω), a leader.

ἄκων, *ουσα*, *ov*, § 66, n. 1 (α-, ἐκών), unwilling.

ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἀλαλάσομαι, ἠλάλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλή, the war-cry), to raise the war-cry.

ἀλγηδών, ὄνος, ἡ (ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἄλγος, pain), pain.

ἄλεκτρυνών, ὄνος, ὁ, a cock.

†**Ἀλέξ-ανδρος**, ὁ, Alexander.

†**ἀ-λήθεια**, *ας*, truth.

τᾶ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύω, ἡλθήναι, to speak the truth. 2.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς (λατθίω), unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές or τὴ ἀληθῆ, the truth.

ἀλῶσμαι (ἀλ-, ἄλω-), ἀλῶσμαι, ἡλῶκα or ἐάλωκα, 2 a. ἡλῶν or ἐάλων, VI., to be taken, captured, or convicted. 51.

Ἄλκι-βιάδης, ον, Alcibiādes.

ἄλκιμος, ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.

ἀλλά, conj. (nunt. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), properly otherwise; hence, but, yet.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλάγ-, ἀλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, IV. (ἄλλος), to make other than it is, change.

ἄλλῃ (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. ὁδῶ), in another way, otherwise.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), § 81, of one another. Par-allel.

Ἀλλομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare), IV., to leap.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other, ELSE; ὁ ἄλλος, § 112, 2, N. 3; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.

ἄλλως, otherwise; ἄλλως πως ἢ, in any other way than; ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise.

ἀλόγιστος, ον (λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, devoid of reason. 14.

ἅμα, at the same time, at the same time with; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.

ἅμα-αξα, ης (ἄγω), a wagon, a wagon-load. 5.

ἅμαξ-ιτός, όν (εἶμι), passable by wagons. 12.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθη, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, V., to miss, G.; then, to do wrong, err, transgress. 46.

ἁμαρτήμα, ατος, τό, failure, wrongdoing, fault, sin.

ἁμαρτία, ἄς, fault, sin.

ἁμαυρόω, ἁμαυρώσω (ἁμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.

ἀ-μαχεῖ (μάχομαι), without fighting.

ἁμ-βροσία, ἄς (ἁμ-βρόσιος and ἁμβροτος, immortal, from α- and βροτός, a mortal), ambrosia, the food of the gods.

ἁμείνων, ον, better. See αγαθός.

τᾶ-μέλεια, ἄς, neglect, indifference.

τᾶ-μελείω, ἀμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect, G.

ἀ-μελής, ἐς (μέλω), careless.

ἀμιλλάσομαι, ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc. (ἀμιλλα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐπὶ, to strive for or strive to reach.

ἁμπελος, ἡ, a vine.

ἁμπελών, ὠνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἁμύνω (ἁμν-, ἁμνῶ, ἥμυνα, IV., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish. 41.

ἀμφί, prep. (akin to ἄμφω), on both sides of, about. (1) With G. (rare in prose), about, concerning. (2) With A., about, near, of place, time, number, etc.; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, Cyrus and those with him. In comp., about, on both sides. Amphi-.

ἁμφοτέρως, α, ον, both.

ἁμφοτέρωθεν, on both sides.

ἄμφω, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, § 207.

ἄν, conj., contr. from ἐάν, q. v., if.

ἀνά, prep., in prose w. A. only, up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. In comp., up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens. OX, ἀνα-.

ἀνα-βαίνω, to go up, mount.

ἁνά-βασις, εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland. 21.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, to know again, recognize, read.

†ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-, ἀναγκάσω, etc., IV., to compel, force, constrain. 31.

ἀνάγκη, ης, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀνα-γνοῦς, see ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀνα-γράφω, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀν-άγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

ἀνα-θαρρέω or ἀνα-θαρσέω, to regain courage.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό (τίθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering. Anathema.

ἀν-αιρέω, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

ἀν-αίσθητος, ον (αἰσθάνομαι), without feeling. Anaesthetic.

ἀνα-κοινώω (κοινώω, κοινώσω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, D. 38.

ἀνα-κραῖω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀνα-μένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀνα-παύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀνα-πειθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀν-ἄριστος, ον (ἄριστον), without breakfast.

ἀν-αρχία, ἄς (ἀρχή), anarchy.

ἀνα-σπάω, to draw up.

ἀνα-στάς, ἀνα-στήναι, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνα-στρέφω, to turn back, retreat, retire. Anastrophe.

ἀνα-ταράττω, to confuse; ἀναταραγμένος, in disorder.

ἀνα-τείνω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνα-τέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἔτειλα, -τέταλμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνα-τίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

ἀνα-τολή, ἥς (ἀνα-τέλλω), a rising.

ἀνα-φέρω, to carry up. Anaphora.

ἀνα-χωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρεία, ἄς (ἀνὴρ), courage.

ἀνδρείος, ἄ, ον (ἀνὴρ), manly, brave.

†ἀνδρείως, like men, bravely.

†ἀνδριαντο-ποιός, ό (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδρίας, ἄντος, ό (ἀνὴρ), a statue.

ἀνδρών, ὠνος, ό (ἀνὴρ), the men's apartment.

ἀν-εγείρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀν-εἰπεῖν (εἶπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἄνεμος, ό, wind.

ἀν-ἐπί-κλητος, ον (ἐπί-κλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπι-καλέω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀν-έστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. α., without.

ἀν-τήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀν-ηγέρθη, see ἀν-εγείρω.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ό, § 57, 2, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while ἀνθρωπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as ἀνδρες στρατιῶται.

ἀνθ', by apostroph. for ἀντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

†ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human.

ἄνθρωπος, ό, a man, person, human being. See ἀνὴρ. Phil-anthropy.

ἀνία, ἀνίδω, ἡνίασα, ἡνιδήην (ἀν-τά, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀν-ήμι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀν-ίστημι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀ-νόητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀν-οίγω, and ἀν-οίγνυμι, 2, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέωξα, ἀνέωχα, ἀνέωγμα, ἀνεώχθην, 2 p. ἀνέωγα (rare), § 104, N. 1 (οίγω, to open), to open.

ἀν-ολβος, ον, unhappy, wretched.

ἀ-νοος, ον, senseless.

ἀν-ορύττω, (ορύττω, stem ὀρυγ-, ὀρύξω, ὀρυξα, -ὀρύρυχα, ὀρύρυγμα, ὀρύχθην, IV., to dig), to dig up.

ἀντ-επιμελίομαι, to take thought in return.

ἀντί, prep. w. G., in place of, instead of, for; original meaning, over against, against. In comp., against, in opposition, in return, instead. Anti-.

Ἀντιγόνη, ης, Antigone, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντι-λέγω, to speak against, oppose, D., § 184, 2.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποιέω, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something, D., G.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ον (στασιώτης, a partisan, from στάσις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (ἀνά), § 75, N. 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

ἄνώ-γεων, τό (γῆ), § 42, 2, a hall.

ἄξια, ἤς (ἀξιος), value, desert, due.

ἄξινη, ης, an AXE.

ἄξιο-θαύμαστος, ον, worthy of admiration.

ἄξιο-λογος, ον, worth mentioning.

ἄξιος, ᾧ, ον (ἄγω), weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

ἄξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc., to deem worthy or fit: hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit. 38.

ἄξιωμα, ατος, τό, dignity. Axiom.

ἄξιως, worthily, in a manner worthy.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

ἄοιδός, ὁ (αἰδῶ), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, to renounce, give up, become exhausted.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀ-παιδευτος, ον (παιδεύω), uneducated.

ἀπ-αίρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἀπ-αιτέω, to ask from, demand.

ἄπ-αλλαγῇ, ἧς, release.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, G.

ἀπλός, ῃ, ὄν, soft, tender.

ἅπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀ-παρα-σκευάστος or ἀ-παρασκευος, ον (παρα-σκευάζω, σκεύος), unprepared. 39.

ἅπας, ᾧσα, αν, (α- cop., πᾶς), all together, all, the whole.

ἄπατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ης, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-εimi (εimi), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-εimi (εimi), to go away.

ἀπ-είχω, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερύκω (ἐρύκω, ἐρέξω, ἥρῃξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, G.

ἀπ-ἦλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ῆρα, see ἀπ-αίρω.

ἀπ-ιέναι, ἀπ-ιμεν, ἀπ-ιουμι, ἀπ-ιών, see ἀπ-εimi.

ἀπλός, η, ον, § 65, simple.

ἀ-πλος, *ον*, contr. ἀπλους, *ονν* (πλέω), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

ἀπό, prep. w. *α.*, *from, off from, away from*, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), *separated from*. In comp., *from, away, off, in return*, sometimes simply *intens.*, and sometimes almost *negative*. OFF, OF.

ἀπο-βάλλω, *to throw away, lose.*

ἀπο-βιβάζω, *to disembark.*

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate*; mid. *to declare or express one's opinion, etc.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρᾶ-), ἀποδράσσομαι, ἀποδέδρακα, 2 a. ἀπέδραν, VI., § 108, VI., κ. 1, *to run away, escape unobserved.* 44.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *to give back or up, restore, render what is due*; mid. *to sell.* Apodosia.

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), *it does not seem expedient.*

ἀπο-δύω, *to strip off, spoil.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

ἀπο-κειμαι, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

ἀπο-κηρύττω, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, *to make a bold attempt*; pass. *to be put to great hazard.*

ἀπο-κλείω, *to shut off, intercept.* 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *to reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω, *to hide from, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

ἀπο-κτείνωμι, 2, = ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, *to hinder from.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *to leave behind, desert.*

ἀπ-όλλυμι, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose*; mid. *to perish*; 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα, *to be undone.* 52.

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, Apollo.*

†ἀπό-λυσις, *ως, ἡ, release.*

ἀπο-λύω, *to free from.*

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.

ἀπό-μαχος, *ον* (μάχομαι), *disabled, out of the ranks.* 33.

ἀπο-νέμω, *to portion out, pay, give.*

ἀπο-νοστήω (νυστέω, νυστήσω, *to return home, from νόστος, a return home*), *to return home.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *to send back, away, or home, remit*; mid. *dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω, *to sail off or away.*

†ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., *to be at a loss or in doubt.*

†ἀ-πορίᾱ, *ως, perplexity, difficulty.*

ἀ-πορος, *ον*, *without resources, difficult, impassable.* 25.

ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, *to scatter abroad.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *to draw off, withdraw.* 23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away.* Apostole.

ἀπο-στερέω, *to rob, defraud.* 27.

ἀπο-στρέφω, *to turn back, induce to return.* Apostrophe.

ἀπο-σϋλάω (σϋλάω, σϋλήσω, etc., *to strip off*), *to rob.*

ἀπο-σφάττω, *to slay.*

ἀπο-σώζω, *to lead back in safety.*

ἀπο-τειχίζω (τειχίζω, stem τειχιῶ-, τειχιῶ, ἐτείχισα, τετείχισα, IV., *to wall, from τείχος*), *to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *to put away, store up.*

ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίστην, V., *to pay*), *to pay back*; mid. *to take vengeance on.*

ἀπο-τρέπω, *to turn off or back.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *to show off*; mid. *to appear, display, declare.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *to flee away, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, *to go back, retreat.*

ἀπρόσ-βατος, *ον* (βαίνω), inaccessible.

ἄπτω (ἀφ-), ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην, III., to fasten, kindle; mid. to fasten one's self to, touch, *g.* 40.

ἄρα, post-posit. particle of inference, therefore, accordingly.

ἄρα, an interrog. particle, § 282, 2.

Ἄραβία, *ἄς*, Arabia.

ἀργός, *όν* (α-, ἐργον), without work, idle. 42.

†ἀργύρεος, *ᾱ, ον*, § 65, of silver, silver.

†ἀργύριον, *τό*, a piece of silver, money. 9.

ἀργυρος, *ό* (ἀργός, white), silver.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρίσω, ἡρεσα, ἡρέσθην, VI., to please, satisfy, *D.*

ἀρετή, *ῆς*, goodness, virtue, courage. 39.

Ἄρης, *εὺς, ό*, acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἄριατος, *ό*, Ariæus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

†ἀριθμέω, ἀριθμήσω, etc., to estimate, count, number. **Arithmetic.**

ἀριθμός, *ό*, number, numbering, extent.

Ἄριστ-αρχος, *ό*, Aristarchus.

ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. (ἀριστον), to breakfast. 40.

Ἄριστείδης, *ον*, Aristides.

ἀριστον, *τό* (ἤμυ, early), breakfast.

ἀριστος, *η, ον*, best, bravest. See ἀγαθός. **Aristo-cratic.**

Ἄρκάς, *ἄδος, ό*, an Arcadian.

ἀρκέω, ἀρκέσω, ἡρκεσα, to suffice, *D.*

ἄρκτος, *ῆ*, a bear. **Arctic.**

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό*, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.

†ἀρμ-άμαξα, *ῆς*, a covered carriage.

Ἄρμένιος, *ᾱ, ον*, Armenian.

ἀρμόττω (ἀρμωδ-), ἀρμόσω, etc., to fit together; intrans. to be fit or good for.

†ἀροτρον, *τό*, a plough.

ἄρῳ, ἡρσα, ἡρόθην, to plough.

†ἀρπαγή, *ῆς*, pillaging, plunder.

ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσσομαι, etc., IV., to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear. **ROB.**

ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρρεν, male.

Ἄρταξέρξης, *ον*, Artaxerxes, esp. Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρταπάτης, *ον*, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμς, *ἰδος, ῆ*, Artēmis, identified by the Romans with *Diāna*.

ἄρτος, *ό*, bread.

†ἀρχαῖος, *ᾱ, ον*, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly. **Archaic.**

†ἀρχή, *ῆς*, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm. 13.

†ἀρχικός, *ῆ, όν*, fit to command.

ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡγγμαι, ἡρχθην, to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule, *g.* 15. **Arch-, -arch.**

†ἀρχων, *οντος, ό*, a commander, part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see § 43, 2 b. 16.

ἀσέβεια, *ἄς* (ἀσεβής, impious, σέβομαι, to revere), impiety.

†ἀσθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀσθενής, *ές* (σθένος, strength), weak.

ἀσινώς, *ς*, ἀσυνέστατα (ἀσυνής, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἄσitos, *ον*, without eating.

ἀσκέω, ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.

†ἀσκητέος, *ᾱ, ον*, to be practised.

ἀσκός, *ό*, a leathern bag.

ἄσμενος, *η, ον* (ἡδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀσπίς, *ἰδος, ῆ*, a shield. 33.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ-), ἱστραψα, III., to lighten, gleam.

ἄστρον, τό, a STAR; comm. pl. the STARS. Astro-nomy, astro-logy.

ἄστυ, εος, τό, § 53, 1, a city. See πόλις.

Ἄστυ-ᾠγης, εος, ὁ, Astyages, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

τά-σφάλεια, ἄς, safety.

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς (σφάλω), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

ἄσφαλτος, ἡ, bitumen, asphalt.

ἀ-σφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἄ-τακτος, ον (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀ-ταξία, ἄς (τάττω), want of discipline.

τά-τέλεια, ἄς, exemption; ἄλλη τις ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.

ἀ-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἄτερ, improper prep. w. G., without.

τά-τιμάω (ἀτιμάδ-), ἀτιμάσω, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀ-τιμος, ον (τιμή), dishonored, without honor.

ἀτμίζω (ἀτμιδ-), ἀτμίσω, IV. (ἀτμός, vapor), to steam.

ἀ-τοπος, ον, out of place, absurd.

ἀ-τυχής, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὐ, again, moreover, on the other hand.

αὐλέω, αὐλήσω (αὐλός, a flute), to play the flute.

αὔριον, to-morrow.

αὐτ-άρκης, ἐς (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αὐτή, αὐται, see οὗτος.

ταῦτίκα, at the very instant, at once.

ταῦτο-κέλευστος, ον (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

ταῦτο-μολέω, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὅν, self, § 79, 1, N. 1; him, her, it, § 79, 1; the same, § 79, 2. Auto-

ταῦτοῦ, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see ἐ-αυτοῦ.

αὐτό-χθων, ον (αὐτός, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αίρῶ, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἀ-φανής, ἐς (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

ἀ-φανίζω (ἀφανιδ-), ἀφανιῶ, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἀφή, ἡς (ἀπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἀ-φθονία, ἄς (ἀ-φθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἀφ-ήμι, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, to come from some place, arrive.

ἀφ-ιππεύω (ιππεύω, ιππεύσω, to ride, fr. ιππεύς), to ride off or back.

ἀφ-ίστημι, to remove; mid. w. 2 a. act., to revolt. Apostate.

ἀ-φρων, ον (φρήν), senseless.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ον (φυλάττω), unguarded. 34.

τά-χαριστία, ἄς, thanklessness.

ἀ-χάριστος, ον (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

τά-χαρίστως, without gratitude. 25.

ἀ-χρηστος, ον (χράομαι), useless.

ἄχρι, improper prep. w. G. and conj., until.

B.

Βαβυλών, ὠνικ, ἡ, Babylon.

†βάθος, τό, depth. Bathos.

βαθύς, εἰα, ὅ, deep. 24.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βεβαμαι (rare), -έβāθην (rare), 2 p. (βέβασα), 2 a. έβην, V., IV., to go.

49. Come.

†βακτηρία, ἄς, σ staff. 50.

βάλανος, ἡ, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

βαλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, IV., to throw, throw at, hit, stone.

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, barbarian, barbaric.

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, in barbarian, in Persian.

βάρβαρος, ον, barbarian, barbarous. 25.

†**βάρος**, τό, weight.

βαρύς, εἰα, ὅ, heavy.

†**βασανίζω** (βασανιδ-), βασανιῶ, IV., to test.

βάσανος, ἡ, the touchstone, a test.

†**βασιλειᾶ**, ἄς, kingdom, royal authority or power.

†**βασίλειος**, ος or ᾱ, ον, kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, δώματα, a palace. 14.

βασίλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, § 53, 3, a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted. **Basilisk**.

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλείσω, to be king, rule. 2.

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's. **Basilica**. 23.

βέβαιος, ος or ᾱ, ον (βαίνω), abiding, constant, firm.

βέλος, τό (βάλλω), a missile.

βελτίων, **βέλτιστος**, see ἀγαθός.

βία, ἄς, force.

†**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ-), βιάσσομαι, etc., IV., to force.

†**βίαιος**, ᾱ, ον, violent.

†**βιαιῶς**, violently.

βιβάω (βιβαδ-), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα, IV., § 110, II. 2 b (causative of βαίνω), to make go.

βιβλίον, τό (βίβλος, papyrus-bark), a book. **Bible**.

βίκος, ὁ, a wine-jar, jar.

βίος, ὁ, life, a living. **QUICK**, biography.

†**βιοτεύω**, βιωτεύσω, to live.

βλάβη, ἡς (βλάπτω), injury.

βλακεύω, βλακεύσω (βλᾶξ, lazy), to be lazy.

βλάπτω (βλαβ-), βλάβω, etc., III., to injure, hurt.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἐβλεψα, to look, see. 28.

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, to call or shout out, D. 37.

βοή, ἡς, a loud cry.

†**βοή-θεια**, ᾱς, aid, assistance. 4.

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βοηθήθηκα, βοηθήμαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist, D. 47.

†**βοη-θός**, ὄν, for **βοη-θόος**, ον (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.

Βορρᾶς, ᾱ, or **Βορείας**, ον, Boreas, the north-wind.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό (βόσκω, to feed), pl. fattened cattle.

βότρυς, υός, ὁ, a bunch of grapes.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate. 7.

†**βουλή**, ἡς, a plan, counsel.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, § 100, κ. 2, to will, be willing, wish. **βούλομαι** expresses willingness, i. e. mere wish or inclination towards, ἐθέλω will, i. e. choice and purpose, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. **WILL**.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, § 54, a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, short; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance. 35.

βρέχω, ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχην, to wet. 36. **RAIN**.

βροντάω, βροντήσω (βροντή, thunder), to thunder.

Γ.

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.

γάμος, ὁ, marriage. 27. **Polygamy**.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., *for*; *καὶ γάρ, etenim, and (this is or was, etc., the case), for.*

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.*

γείτων, ονος, ό, ή (γῆ), a landsman, neighbor.

γελῶ, γελάσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, to laugh, laugh at. 33.

†γέλω, ωτος, ό, laughter. 17.

γεν-, the stem of γίνομαι and source of many other words.

†γενέσθαι, see γίνομαι.

†γενναίος, α, ον (γέννα, descent), high-born, noble.

†γενναίως, nobly.

†γενομένην, see γίνομαι.

†γένος, τό, race, offspring, KIND. KIN.

γεραιός, ά, όν (γῆρας), c. γεραίτερος, s. γεραίτατος, old.

γέρρον, τό, a wicker-shield covered with ox-hide.

γέρων, οντος, ό, an old man. 16.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἐγεύσα, γέγευμαι, to give a taste of; mid. to taste, G. CHOOSE.

γέφυρα, ας, a bridge, whether stationary or pontoon. 5.

†γε-ωργία, ας (ἐργον), agriculture.

†γε-ωργός, ό (ἐργον), a husbandman. George.

γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γέα), pl. rare, earth, land. 9. Geo-logy, geography, etc.

†γῆ-λοφος, ό, a hill.

γῆρας, αος, ως, τό, & 56, 1, old age. 44.

γίγας, αντος, ό, & 50, a giant.

γίνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 p. γέγονα, am, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, VIII., to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, get. 45.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἐγνώκα,

ἐγνώσσομαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 a. ἔγνων, VI., to perceive, KNOW. 51. CAN.

γλαυξ, κός, ή (γλαυκός, gleaming), the owl, so called from its glaring eyes.

γλυκύς, εία, ύ, sweet.

γλώσσα, ης, the tongue. Glossary.

γνώμη, ης (γινώσκω, st. γνο-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge. 42. Gnomic.

γονεύς, έως, ό (γεν-), a father; pl. parents.

γόνυ, ατος, τό, the KNEE. 50.

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), a letter; pl. letters, literature. Grammar.

γραῦς, γράς, ή, & 54, an old woman.

γράφω, γράψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐγράφη, to GRAVE, write, compose. 2. Graphic.

†γυμνάξω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, IV., to exercise. 40. Gymnastic.

†γυμνής, ήτος, ό, or γυμνήτης, ον, light armed; as noun, a light-armed soldier.

γυμνός, ή, όν, naked, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γίμαι, etc., ή (γεν-), a woman, wife. Miso-gynist.

γύψ, γυπός, ό, a vulture.

Δ.

δαίμων, ονος, ό, ή, a god, destiny, fortune.

δάκρυ, υος, τό, a TEAR.

†δάκρυον, τό, a tear.

†δακρύω, δακρίσω, ἐδάκρῃσα, δεδάκρημαι, to weep.

†δαπανῶ, δαπανήσω, etc., to expend. 39.

δαπάνη, ης, expense.

†δάρεικός, ό, a daric, a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A daric was worth 20 Attic drachmae.

Δάρειος, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius* II., father of Cyrus the Younger.

δασμός, ὁ (δαίωμα, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καί...δέ, but (δέ) further (καί).

δέδια, **δέδοικα**, see ἐδεῖσα.

δεῖ, **δέη**, see δέω, to want.

δείδω, Epic, see ἐδεῖσα.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἐδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειχμαι, ἐδείχθην, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. TEACH.

δελῶ, ἡς, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ὁ, ὄν (δεῖδω), fearful, mighty, skilful; δεινόν, τό, danger, peril.

†δεινώς, terribly.

†δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δέδειπνηκα, to dine.

δεῖπνον, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, TEN. Decade.

Δελφοί, ὦν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

δένδρον, τό, or **δένδρος**, τό, a tree. 53.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, right, on the right hand; ἡ δεξιὰ, sc. χεῖρ, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right hand; τὸ δεξιόν, sc. κέρασ or μέρος, the right wing; so τὰ δεξιὰ, the right. 33.

Δέξ-ιππος, ὁ, *Dexippus*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. **Epi-dermis**.

δασμός, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap.

δеспότης, ου, voc. δέσποτα, a master, despot.

δεῦρο, hither.

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ου (δύο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. **Deutero-nomy**.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δέω, δήσω, ἐδήσα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem**.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέσθην, to want; δεῖ, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, &c.

δή, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δηλός, η, ου, clear, evident.

†δηλῶω, δηλώσω, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

δημ-αγωγός, ὁ (δήμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

Δημήτηρ, Δημήτρος, ἡ, ζ 57, 3, *Demeter*, the Roman *Ceres*.

†δημο-κρατία, ᾱς (κράτης), a democracy.

δήμος, ὁ, the people.

δηῶω, δηῶσω, ἐδήωσα, ἐδηώσθην (δήμιος, hostile, from δαῖω, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

Δία, see Ζεύς.

διά, prep., through. (1) With *g.*, of place, time, and means; διὰ φιλίας ἵεναι, to be in friendship (with one). (2) With *a.*, on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart. **Dia-**.

δια-βαίνω, to go through or across, to cross.

δια-βάλλω, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Dia-bolic**.

διά-βασις, εως, ἡ (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

δια-βατέος, ᾱ, ου (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν (δια-βαίνω), ford-able.

δια-βιβάζω, to carry or lead across, transport.

δια-βολή, ἡς (δια-βάλλω), slander.

δι-αγγέλλω, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.

δια-θεάσθαι, to examine, observe, consider.

δίαιτα, ης, mode of life.

διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.

δι-ἑκατόν, αἱ, a (δύς, twice, ἑκατον), two hundred.

δια-λέγομαι, to converse, D. Dialogue.

δι-αλλάττω, to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.

δια-λύω, to put an end to.

δια-πολέμω, to fight it out.

δια-πορεύω, to carry across; mid. to march through.

δια-πράττω, to work out, accomplish.

δι-αρπάζω, to tear apart, plunder.

δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make known.

δια-σπάζω, to draw apart, separate.

δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid. to scatter, intrans. 43.

δια-σώζω, to keep safe through, bring safe.

δια-τελέω, to continue.

δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage, treat; mid. to sell.

δια-τρέφω, to sustain.

δια-τρίβω, to wear away, waste, delay. 22.

†δια-φερόντως, pre-eminently. 29.

δια-φέρω, to differ, contend, fight, be different from, α.

δια-φθείρω (φθείρω, stem φθερ-, φθερῶ, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 p. ἐφθορα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, IV., to destroy), to destroy utterly.

δια-φυλάττω, to preserve, defend.

†διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a teacher.

διδάσκω (δίδαχ-), διδάξω, etc., VI., to teach. 53. Didactic.

δίδωμι, 1, to bind. See δέω.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, 1, to give, grant. Dose.

δι-ελαύνω, to ride through.

δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.

δι-έχω, to stand or be apart, α.

δι-ηγέομαι, to describe in full, discourse.

δι-ίστημι, to separate; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.

†δικάζω (δικαδ), δικάσω, ἐδίκασα, δεδίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην, IV., to judge.

†δικαίος, ᾧ, ον, just, right; τὸ δικαίον, justice, pl. rights. 53.

†δικαιοσύνη, ης, justice, uprightness.

†δικαίως, justly.

†δικαστής, οὔ, a judge.

δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; δίκην δίδοναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 50.

Διο-γένης, εως, ονς, ὁ, Diogenes.

Διονῦσος, ὁ, Dionysus, one of the names of Bacchus.

Διώς, see Ζεύς. TUES-day.

δισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, a (δύς, twice, χίλιοι), two thousand.

διφθέρα, ᾧς, a tanned hide. Diphtheria.

δίχα (δύς, twice), in two, apart.

δίψα, ης, thirst.

†διψάω, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, 2 98, N. 2, to thirst, be thirsty.

†διωκτέος, ᾧ, ον, to be pursued.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην (δίω, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.

†διώξις, εως, ή, pursuit.

δοθῆναι, δοῖν, see δίδωμι.

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἐδόξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare), VII., to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted, D. 42.

δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δεδοκιμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην, IV. (δόκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι), to prove, examine.

δόξα, ης (δοκέω), *opinion, reputation, glory*. **Ortho-dox.**

δόξαις, δόξω, see δοκέω.

δορκάς, ἄδος, ἡ (δέρκομαι, *to look*), *a gazelle*.

δόνον, δόρατος, τό, *the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear*.

†δουλείᾳ, ἄς, *slavery*.

†δουλεύω, δουλεύω, *to be a slave, serve*.

δοῦλος, ό, *a slave*. 13.

†δουλώω, δουλώω, etc., *to enslave*.

δοῦναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δράμα, ατος, τό (δράω, *to do*), *a drama*.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, § 100, κ. 2, *to be able, strong enough*; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, *the most powerful*. 49.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops*. 21. **Dynamic.**

δυνατός, ἡ, όν, *powerful, possible, practicable*.

δύνω (δν-), 2 a. ἐδυν, V., *to enter*, *set*. See δίνω.

δύο, § 77, 1, two. **Dual.**

δυσ-, an inseparable prefix, § 131, 4 b, *ill*.

δυσ-εὑρίσκειν, ον (εὐρίσκω), *hard to find out*.

δύσις, εως, ἡ (δίνω), *the setting of the sun*.

δύσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, *food*), *hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard*.

δυσμή, τς (δύνω), *comm. pl. the setting of the sun*. 54.

δυσ-πόρευτος, ον (πορεύω), *hard to pass*.

δυσ-τυχής, ές (τύχη), *unfortunate*.

†δυσ-τυχία, ἄς, *misfortune*.

δύνω, δέσω, ἐδύσα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, *to enter, sink, trans.*;

mid., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δίνω.

δῶ, see δίδωμι.

δώ-δεκα (δύο, δέκα), *twelve*.

δώρον, τό (δίδωμι), *a gift, present, bribe*. 7.

δῶσω, see δίδωμι.

Ε.

ἐάλωκα, ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἐάν (εἰ, ἄν), *conj., followed by the subj., if*.

ἐάν-περ, *if indeed or only*.

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, § 80, w. n., *of himself, herself, itself*; οἱ ἑαυτοῦ, *his own (men)*, τὰ ἑαυτῶν, *their own (affairs)*.

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἰάσα, εἰάκα, εἰάμαι, εἰάθην, *to allow, permit, let go or alone*. 20.

ἐγγύς, c. and s. ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, *or ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω, near*; sup. w. art., *the nearest*.

ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἤγέρθην, 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, IV., *to wake, stir up, raise, erect*; 2 p. *to be awake*.

†ἐγ-κράτεια, ἄς, *self-control*.

ἐγ-κρατής, ές (κράτος), *in power over, self-controlled, in possession of*. 24.

ἐγ-κρύπτω, *to bury*.

ἐγνώκα, see γινώσκω.

ἐγ-χειρίζω (ἐγχειρίδ-), ἐγχειρίω (χείρ), *to intrust*.

ἐγ-χώριος, ἂ or ος, ον (χώρᾳ), *in or belonging to the country*.

ἐγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, w. n., *I*. **Egoist.**

ἐγώγε, *I for my part, I certainly*.

ἐδαισα (δει-, δει-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια, § 109, 3, n. 2, and § 125, 4, *each p. in pres. sense, to fear, be afraid*.

ἐδήδοκα, see ἐσθίω. **ΕΔΤ.**

ἔδοξα, see δοκέω.

ἔδοσαν, see δίδωμι.

ἔδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἔδωκα, see δίδωμι.

†ἐθελοντής, οὐ, a volunteer; as adj. willing.

ἐθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.

ἐθίζω (ἐθιδ-), ἐθίσω, ἐθισα, ἐθικα, ἐθισμαι, ἐθίσθην, IV. (ἐθος), to accustom.

ἔθνος, τό, a nation. Ethno-graphy.

ἔθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.

εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, § 251, would that; as an inter. part., § 282, 4, whether.

εἶσα, see εἶω.

εἰδέναι, see οἶδα.

εἶδον, see ὁράω.

†εἶδος, τό, form.

εἰδῶ, εἰδώς, see οἶδα.

εἶη, see εἰμί.

εἴ-θε, see εἰ.

εἰκάω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.

εἴκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως (εἰουκα), with good reason.

εἰλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν, § 127, I., to be; ἔστιν, it is possible. AM.

εἶμι (i-), imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, § 127, II., and § 200, N. 3 b, to go.

εἶπον (ἐπ- for ἑπ-, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐπρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.

εἴ-περ, if in fact.

εἶργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, to hem in.

εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, see εἶπον.

εἰρήνη, ης, peace. 23.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within. In comp., into, in, to. 3.

εἷς, μία, ἐν, § 77, 1, one; καθ' ἓνα, one by one, singly.

εἰς-βάλλω, throw one's self into, enter.

†εἰς-βολή, ης, an entrance, pass.

εἰς-δύομαι, to enter into.

εἰς-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go into or in.

εἰσω (εἰς), within.

εἴτα, then, thereupon, next.

εἶχον, see ἔχω.

ἐκ or ἐξ, § 13, 2, prep. w. g., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.

ἐκάστος, η, ον, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.

†ἐκάστοτε, each time.

ἐκάτερος, ᾱ, ον, each, of two.

†ἐκατέρωθεν, on both sides.

†ἐκατέρωστε, in both directions.

ἐκατόν, a HUNDRED. Hecatom-b.

ἐκ-βάλλω, to cast out, banish.

ἐκ-βασίς, εως, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet, pass. 25.

ἐκ-γονος, ον (γεν-), born from; οἱ ἐκγονοί, the descendants; τὰ ἐκγονα, the young of animals.

ἐκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, ἐδεира, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐδάρην, to flay), to flay.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, to give up.

ἐκεῖ, there.

†ἐκεῖθεν, thence, from that place.

†ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., § 83, that.

ἐκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.

ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ᾱς (καλέω), an assembly called by the crier. 10. Ecclesiastic.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλίνω, stem κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλμαι, ἐκλήθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλίην, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.

ἐκ-λέγω, to select. Eclectic.

ἐκ-πίνω, to drink up.

ἐκ-πίπτω, to fall out, be banished or exiled.

ἐκ-πλαγείς, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήττω, to strike out of one's senses, terrify. 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποῦς), out of the way.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρέπης, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθημι, to expose.

ἐκ-φαίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φεύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, § 66, N. 1, willing, of one's own accord.

ἐλαιον, τό, olive-oil, OIL.

ἐλάττων, ον, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην, V., to drive, ride,

march, of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2.

Elastic.

ἐλάφειος, α, ον, of a deer.

ἐλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, ας, freedom, liberty. 53.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, free, independent.

ἐλευθερώω, ἐλευθερώσω, to free.

ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἐλθεῖν, ἔλθοιμι, ἔλθω, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Greek, Grecian; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the Greek force. Hellenic.

ἑλληνικῶς, in Greek.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπίδ-), ἤλπισα, ἤλπισθην, IV., to hope.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, § 50, I., hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, § 80, w. N., of myself.

ἐμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board, embark, followed by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade.

Emblem.

ἐμ-βάς, ἐμ-βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάω, to make embark, put on board.

ἐμέ, see ἐγώ. ME.

ἐμείνα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἐμοί, see ἐγώ.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (ἐγώ), § 82, my, mine.

ἐμοῦ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-πίρως (πεῖρα, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἐμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to, D.

ἐμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.

ἐμ-πορεύομαι, to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, in front; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the preceding.

ἐμ-φανίζω (ἐμφανίδ-), ἐμφανῶ, IV. (φαίνω), to show forth, show.

ἐν, prep. w. D., IN, on, at, among, of place and time. In comp., in, on, at.

ἐν-αντιόομαι, ἐναντιώσομαι, ἠναντίωμαι, ἠναντιώσθην, to withstand, D.

ἐν-αντίος, ᾧ, ὄν (ἀντί), opposite, opposed to, in one's face.

ἐν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἐν-δεής, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἐν-δείκνυμι, to mark out, indicate, express.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐν-δύνω, to put on.

ἐν-εimi (εἰμί), to be in, D.

ἐνεκα, improper prep. w. G., on account of.

ἐν-χειρίζω, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εimi.

ἐνθα (ἐν), there, here, where, thereupon, then.

†ἐνθάδε, here, hither.

†ἐνθαπερ, just where.

ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμενος see ἐν-τίθηναι.

ἐνθεν (ἐν), thence, hence, whence.

†ἐνθένδε, from this very place, hence.

ἐν-θεος, ον, inspired.

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (θύμός), to have in mind, reflect. 29.

ἐν-θύμημα, ατος, τό, a thought, plan.

ἐνιαυτός, ό, a year.

ἐνί-στε, § 152, N. 2, sometimes.

ἐν-νοίω, often dep. w. a. pass., to have in mind, be apprehensive.

†ἐν-νοια, ας, a thought, reflection.

ἐν-οράω, to see in a person or thing.

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς.

ἐν-τάττω, to enroll.

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), here, there, then, hereupon, thereupon.

ἐν-τείνω, to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon, A. D.

ἐν-τελής, ες (τέλος), at the end, complete, full.

†ἐν-τελώς, completely.

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν), from here or there; hereupon.

ἐν-τίθηναι, to put or inspire in, A. D.

ἐν-τολή, ἥς (ἐν-τέλλω, to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise), a command.

ἐντός (ἐν), within.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, to fall in with, D.

ἐξ, prep., see ἐκ.

ἐξ, SIX.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, to tell out, report.

ἐξ-άγω, to lead out, induce.

ἐξ-αίτέω, to demand from; mid. to beg off.

†ἐξ-απατάω, to deceive grossly, deceive. 34.

ἐξ-απάτη, ἥς, imposition.

ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αίφνης (ἀφνω, unawares), of a sudden, suddenly.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be out of restraint, only imper., ἐξεσθι, ἐξέσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἐξόν used absol., § 278, 2, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to go out, empty, as a river.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, to work out, accomplish.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, to come out.

ἐξ-έσται, ἐξ-έσται, it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐξετάδ-), ἐξετάσω, etc. (ἐτεός, real), to examine, scrutinize.

†ἐξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, an inspection, review. 21.

ἐξήκοντα (ἐξ), sixty.

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, to come out to, to reach.

ἐξ-όν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, arm completely.

ἐξ-ορμάω, to urge forth; intr. to set out.

ἐξω (ἐκ), without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of. EXOTIC.

ἔοικα (ἰκ-), 2 p., related to εἰκάω q. v., to be like or fit, D.; ἔοικε, impers., it seems.

ἐπ-άγω, to bring to, on, or upon.

ἐπαθον, see πάσχω.

†ἐπ-αινετός, ἡ, όν, praiseworthy.

†ἐπ-αινέω, to approve, praise, commend. 42.

ἐπ-αινος, ό, praise.

ἐπ-αίτιος, ον, blamed for a thing; ἐπαίτιον, a ground of accusation.

†ἐπὶ, or ἐπὶν (ἐπεί, άν), conj. w. subj., whenever, as soon as.

ἐπί (ἐπὶ, comp. ἐπὶ, arise.
ἐπιβάω, a. l. comp. w. subj., when
w. 2d. a. l. comes, when.

ἐπι-δέ, comp. ἐπὶ, arise, when.

ἐπ-αμ, a. l. to be upon or over.

ἐπ-αμ (ἐπὶ), to go or come upon,
to come on, attack, make an attack.
D.: ἔ ἐπ' αὐτὸς ἦμαρ, the next day:
so ἔ ἐπ' αὐτὸς ἦς.

ἐπ-ατα, thereupon, thereafter; ὁ
ἐπ' αὐτὸ χρόνος, the coming time.

ἐπ-αρώ, to put a question to, to
ask a question.

ἐπ-έχω, to hold upon the place
where one is, delay. Epoch.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπάρ.

ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπ-εἰμι.

ἐπ-ηρόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπί, prep., on, upon. (1) With
G., on, upon, towards, in the time of,
of place and time; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four
decs. (2) With D., upon, over, for,
at, near, in addition to, on account
of, in the power of, of place, time, and
various other relations; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in
marriage; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that,
§ 267. (3) With A., originally up
to, and then, to, towards, for, against:
ἐπὶ λείαν, for or to obtain booty. In
comp., upon, over, after, toward, to,
for, at, against, besides, and some-
times simply intens. Ep-, epi-.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, to plan or plot against,
to plot, D.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, a plot.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, to come upon, arise.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, to exhibit, show, point
out.

ἐπι-δίδωμι, to give besides, yield
more, intr. increase.

ἐπι-θυμῶ, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα,
ἐπιτεθύμηκα (θυμός), to set one's heart
on, desire, G. 38.

ἐπι-θυμία, ἄς, desire.

ἐπικουρήμα, αὐτος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to

aid: ἐπικουρος, helping), a protection,
relief.

ἐπι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφιδ-,
κουφῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., to lighten,
κουτός, light), to lighten.

ἐπι-κρατέω, to rule over, be victo-
rious.

ἐπι-κρύπτω, to throw a covering
over: mid. to conceal one's self, and
so the pt., secretly.

ἐπι-κύντω (κύντω, stem κῦφ-, κύνω
and κύνωμαι, ἐκύνσα, 2 p. κέκυνσα, III.,
to bend forward), to bend to or over,
intr.

ἐπι-κύρω (κῦρώ, κῦρώσω, etc., to
confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm,
ratify, vote. 38.

ἐπι-λανθάνωμαι, to forget, G.

ἐπι-λέγω, to say besides or also.
Epilogue.

ἐπι-λείπω, to leave behind; of
things, to fail.

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μέλομαι, ἐπι-
μελήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), to
care for, look out for, give attention
to, observe or watch carefully, G. 36.

ἐπι-μελής, ἐς (μελω), careful, vigi-
lant.

ἐπι-μελῶς, with care.

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,
ἐπιώρκηκα, to swear falsely, forswear
one's self. 44.

ἐπι-ορκία, ἄς, perjury.

ἐπί-ορκος, ον (ὄρκος), against one's
oath, perjured.

ἐπι-πίπτω, to fall upon.

ἐπί-πονος, ον, for toil, toilsome, la-
borious. 23.

ἐπι-σιτισμός, ὁ (ἐπι-σιτίζωμαι, to
furnish one's self with food, σίτος),
provisioning, obtaining provisions, a
supply of provisions.

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, a pres. not used in
good Att., furnishing the rest of its
tenses to sq.

ἐπι-σκοπέω, to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.

ἐπιστάμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, 1, to know how, know, understand. 49.

ἐπιστήμη, ης, knowledge.

ἐπι-στολή, ης (ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, epistle. 3.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, to make an expedition against, D.

ἐπι-σφαλής, ες (σφάλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.

ἐπι-σφάττω and ἐπι-σφάζω, to slay upon.

ἐπι-τελέω, to bring to an end, accomplish.

ἐπιτήδευος, α, ον (ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια or simply ἐπιτήδεια, provisions. 29.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ἐπιτηδεύσω (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.

ἐπι-τίθημι, to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack, D. Epithet.

ἐπι-τρέπω, to turn over to, intrust, permit, A. D.

ἐπι-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear, D.

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχειρήσα, ἐπικεχειρήκα (χείρ), to put hand to, try, attempt. 10.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, to put to vote.

ἐπλήγην, see πλήττω.

ἐπ-οικοδομέω, to build upon.

ἐπομαι (σεπ-), ἐνομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, to follow, attend, belong to, D. 52.

ἔπος, τό, word; pl. verses, a poem. Epic.

ἑπτά, SEVEN. Hept-archy.

ἐραστής, οὔ (ἐραμαι, to love), a lover.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ-), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασμαι, εἰργασάμην, § 104, to work.

ἐργασία, ες, work.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise. 34.

ἔρδω (ἐργ-), ἐρῶ, ἐρῶα, 2 p. ἐοργα, VIII., to WORK.

ἐρημία, ας, a desert. Eremitic, hermit.

ἐρημος, η or ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected. 55.

ἐρίζω (ἐριδ-), ἡρίσα, IV., to contend with, D.

ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, strife.

ἐρμαιον, τό, a piece of good luck.

ἐρμηνεύς, εως, ὁ, an interpreter. Hermeneutics.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, § 38, Hermes, identified by the Romans with Mercury, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. Hermetically.

ἐρμυνός, ἡ, ὄν (ἐρνομαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.

ἐρχομαι (ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-), ἐλεύσομαι (Att. εἰμι), 2 p. ἐλῆλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, VIII., to come, go.

ἐρῶ, see εἶπον.

ἔρως, ωτας, ὁ (ἐραμαι, to desire), love, desire. Erotic.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἠρόμην, to inquire, ask, question. 51.

ἑσθής, ἦτος, ἡ (ἐννῦμ, to clothe), a garment, apparel.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἡδέσθην, 2 a. ἐφαγον, VIII., to EAT, consume.

ἐσθλός, ἡ, ὄν, good.

ἑσπέρα, ας, evening.

ἔσται, see εἰμί.

ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἑσταμεν, ἑστάναι, § 124, see ἰστημι.

ἕσ-τε (εἰς, ὅτε), conj., until.

ἑστηκα, ἕστην, see ἰστημι.

ἑστί, ἑστω, see εἰμί.

ἑστώς, see ἰστωμι.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ (ἑτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

ἑταξα, ἐτάχθην, see τάττω.

ἐτάφην, see θάπτω.

ἑτερος, ᾧ, on, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἔτοιμος or ἐτοῖμος, ἡ or ος, on, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἐτρέφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic εἰς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. Eu-, eu-logy.

εὖ-γενής (γεν-,), well-born, noble.

εὖ-γεως, on (γη), fertile.

†εὐδαιμονιά, ᾧς, happiness.

†εὐ-δαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιῶ-), εὐδαιμονιῶ, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

εὐ-δαίμων, on (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

εὖ-δοξος, on (δόξα), in repute.

εὖ-ειδής, ἐς (εἶδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὖ-ελπις, εὐελπι, § 66, n. 3, of good hope, hopeful.

εὖ-εργασία, ᾧς (ἔργον), a kindness, favor; beneficence.

εὖ-εργέτης, on (ἔργον), a bene-factor.

εὖ-ζωνος, on (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὖ-ήθεια, ᾧς (εὖ-ήθης, simple-hearted, simple, ἡθός), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὅ, straight; hence, εὐθύς, as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

εὖ-καιρως (καιρός), seasonably, opportunely.

εὖ-κλεής, ἐς (κλέος), glorious.

εὖ-κοσμίᾳ, ᾧς (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὖ-λαβέομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, εὐλαβή-θην (εὐλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

†εὖ-νοια, ᾧς, good-will, fidelity. 43.

†εὖ-νοϊκῶς, with good-will.

εὖ-νοος, on, contr. εἰνους, on, well-disposed. 14.

εὖ-οπλος, on (ὄπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὖ-πειθής, ἐς (πειθῶμαι), obedient.

εὖ-πετῶς (εὖ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

εὖ-πράκτος, on (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

†εὐρετής, σὺ, a discoverer.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρίσσω, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθην, 2 a. εἶρον, VI., to find, devise. 46. Eureka.

†εὐρος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

†Εὐρύ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurylochus.

εὐρύς, εἰα, ὅ, broad, wide. 24.

†εὖ-σέβεια, ᾧς, piety.

εὖ-σεβής, ἐς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

εὖ-τάκτως (εὖ-τακτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

εὖ-τυχίῳ, εὐτυχίσω, etc. (εὖ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

εὖ-φραίνω (εὐφραν-), εὐφρανῶ, ἡφραῖνα, ἡφρανθήν, IV. (φρῆν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

Εὐφράτης, on, the river Euphrates.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

εὖ-ώνυμος, on (ὄνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εὐώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, see φημί.

ἐφ-ίπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

ἔφην, ἔφη, see φημί.

ἐφ-ίημι, to send to; mid. to aim at, long after, G.

ἐφ-ίστημι, to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

ἐφ-οδος, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

ἐφ-οράω, to look over, oversee, guard.

ἐφ' ᾧ, see ἐπί.

†ἐχθαίρω (ἐχθαρ-), ἐχθαρῶ, ἡχθῆρα, IV., to hate.

ἐχθος, τό, hatred.

†ἐχθρᾶ, αῖς, enmity.

†ἐχθρός, ὁ, ον, hateful, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμιος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.

ἐχω (σεχ-), ἐξω or σχήσω, ἐσχηκα, ἐσχημαι, ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἐσχον, VIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἐχων, having, with; οὐκ ἐχω, not to know; ἐν νῷ ἐχω, to purpose, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς ἐχει, it is well.

5. Hectic.

ἐφίκειν, see εἴκα.

ἐώρων, ἐώρακα, see ὁράω.

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, § 42, 2, w. N. 1, dawn, morning. EAST.

ἔως, conj., as long as, until.

Z.

ζάω, ζήσω, ἐζησα, ἐζηκα, § 98, N. 2, to live. 37.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ἐξενξα, ἐzeugμαι, ἐζεύχθην, 2 a. p. ἐζύγην, II. 2, to Yoke, join, form by joining. 52.

†ζεύγος, τό, a yoke, team.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

ζῆ, see ζάω.

ζηλόω, ζηλώσω (ζηλος, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

ζημιά, αῖς, loss, penalty.

†ζημιώω, ζημιώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.

ζώνυμι (ζω-), ἐζώσα, ἐζωσμαι, ἐζωσάμην, 2, to gird.

†ζώνη, ης, a belt, zone.

ζῶν, τό, for ζῶιον (ζῶος, living, ζάω), a living being, animal. Zoölogy.

H.

ἥ, conj., or, than; ἡ...ἡ, either... or; πότερον...ἡ, whether...or, § 282, 5.

ἦ, an interrogative particle, § 282, 2.

ἡβηδόν (ἡβη, manhood, youth), in the manner of youth; πάντες ἡβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.

ἡγγελον, ἡγγεῖλα, see ἀγγέλλω.

†ἡγέμειν, ὄνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. (ἀγω), to lead, think. 38.

ἡδεῖν, ἡδεσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (ἡδύς), gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἡδίων, s. ἡδιστα.

ἡδη, already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased. 46.

†ἡδονή, ης, pleasure.

†ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, SWEET, pleasant. See ἡδέως.

ἦεν, ἦεσαν, see εἶμι.

ἦθος, τό (ἦθος), custom; pl. disposition, character.

ἦκα, see ἦμι.

ἦκουσα, see ἀκούω.

ἦκω, ἦξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.

ἦλθον, see ἐρχομαι.

ἡλίθιος, ἄ, ον (ἡλός, crazy, silly, ἄλη, wandering), foolish.

ἥλιος, ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.

ἦμαι (ἦσ-), imperf. ἦμην, § 127, V., *to sit*.

ἦμας, see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), *incautiously, carelessly*.

ἡμέρᾱ, ἥς, *the day*. 8. Eph-eme-ral.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, § 82 (ἡμεῖς), *our*.

ἡμι-, in comp., *semi-, half*. Hemi-.

ἡμι-δαιρεκόν, τό (δαιρεικός), *a half-daric*.

ἡμι-δεής, ἐς (δέω), *wanting half, half-full*.

ἡμισυς, εἰα, υ (ἡμι-), *half*.

ἦν, contr. from ἐάν, q. v., *if*.

ἦν, see εἰμι.

ἦνικα, rel. adv., *when*.

ἦνι-οχος, ὁ (ἦνιά, *a rein*, ἔχω), *a driver*.

Ἥρᾱ, ἥς, *Hera*, identified by the Romans with *Juno*.

Ἡρακλῆης, ἑός, ὁ, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Hercules*.

ἥρεθην, see αἰρέω.

ἥρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἥρως, ὡς, ὁ, § 55, N. 1, *a hero*.

ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθα, ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθην, see ἦδομαι.

ἦσυχιά, ὡς (ἦσυχος, *quiet, still*), *quiet*.

ἡττᾶσθαι, ἡττήσθαι or ἡττηθήσθαι, etc., w. a. pass., *to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated*, G. 37.

ἡττων, ον, *worse, inferior*, see κακός.

ἦν-, ἦν-, for words so beginning see ἐν-, εἰν-.

Ἡφαίστος, ὁ, *Hephaestus*, identified by the Romans with *Vulcan*.

ἦχος, ὁ, *a sound, noise*. Echo.

Θ.

†θαλασσο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ (κρατέω), *master of the sea*.

θάλαττα or θάλασσα, ἡς, *the sea*. 3.

†θάλπος, τό, *warmth, heat*.

θαλπω, θάλψω, *to warm, heat*.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), *death*; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, *to or for execution*. 44.

†θανατώω, θανατώσω, etc., *to condemn to death*. 38.

θάσσομαι, θάσσομαι, ἐθασάμην, *to wonder at, gaze upon*.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην, III., *to bury*. 47.

†θαρραλέος, ᾱ, ον, *courageous*. 22.

†θαρραλέως, *with confidence*.

†θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, *to be courageous*; pt. as adv., *without fear*. DARE.

θάρρος, τό, *courage*.

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see θαρρ-.

θάπτων, ον, see ταχύς.

θαῦμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), *a wonder*.

†θαυμάζω (θαυμά-), θαυμάσομι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, IV., *to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised or astonished*. 4.

†θαυμάσιος, ᾱ, ον, *wonderful*.

†θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, *to be wondered at, wonderful*.

†θαυμαστῶς, *astonishingly*.

θεά, ἥς, *a goddess*.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc., *to gaze at, watch, observe*. 37.

†θεᾷτής, οὔ, *a spectator*.

†θέατρον, τό, *theatre*.

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον (θεός), *relating to the gods, divine*.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

Θεμιστο-κλῆης, ἑός, ὁ, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Themistocles*.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, *a god, goddess, deity*. 13. Theism.

†θεο-σίβεια, ἥς (σέβομαι, *to reverence*), *piety*.

†θεράπεινα, ἡς, *a handmaid*.

†θεραπεία, θεραπεύω, etc., to serve, worship, cure. **Therapeutic.**

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, a servant.

†Θερμο-πύλαι, ὧν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὅν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θέρω, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

Θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θείω (θυ-), θεύσομαι, II., to run.

Θηβαίος, ὁ, a Theban.

θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

†θηράω, θηράσω, ἐθῆράσα, τεθῆράκα, ἐθηράθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

†θηρευτής, οὔ, a hunter.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc., to hunt. 20.

†θηρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

Θησεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Theseus.

θητεῖω, θητεύσω (θής, a serf), to serve for hire.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἐθανον, VI., to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

†θνητός, ἡ, ὅν, mortal.

θόρυβος, ὁ (θρέομαι, to cry aloud), a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

†Θράκη, ης, Thrace.

Θράξ, ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, a DAUGHTER.

†θυμόομαι, θυμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p., to be angry, D.

θυμός, ὁ (θύω, to rush), the soul, mind, passion.

θύρᾱ, αῖς, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS, quarters, court. 54.

†θυσιᾶ, αῖς, sacrificing, a sacrifice.

51.

θῦω, θύω, etc., to sacrifice, A. D. 5.

†θωράκιζω (θωράκιω-), θωράκισω etc., IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm. 40.

θώραξ, ακός, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast-piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θώς, θωός, ὁ, ἡ, a jackal.

I.

ἰδομαι, ἰδομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.

†ἰατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰεῖν, see ὀράω. Idea.

ἰδιώτης, ου (ιδίος, personal, private), a common person or soldier, a private. Idiot.

ἰδοιμι, see ὀράω.

ἱδω, τό, SWEAT.

ἰδρώω, ἰδρώσω, ἰδρωσα (ιδρώς), § 98, N. 3, to SWEAT.

ἰδρύω, ἰδρύσω, etc. (ἰζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἰδρώς, ὠτος, ὁ (ιδός), sweat.

ἱω, ἰδών, see ὀράω.

ἱερός, ἄ, ὅν, sacred; ἱερόν, τό, a temple; ἱερά, sacrifices, sacred rites. Hiero-glyphic.

ἱερό-σῦλος, ὁ (σῆλᾱω, to despoil), a robber of temples.

ἵημι (έ-), ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, § 127, III., to send, hurl; mid. rush, hurry on, charge.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὅν (ἵκω), becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough.

Ἰ-καρος, ὁ, Icarus, the son of Daedalus.

†ἱκετεύω, ἱκετεύσω, ἱκέτευσα, to supplicate.

†ἱκέτης, ου, a suppliant.

†ἱκνέομαι (ικ-), ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι, 2 a. ἱκόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἱκω, poetic, to come.

ἱλεως, ὡν, propitious. 12.

ἵλη, ης, a troop of horse.

ἱμάς, ἄντος, ὁ, a leathern strap. 17.

ἱμάτιον, τό (ἐννῦμι, to clothe), a garment.

ἵνα, final conj., *in order that, that.*

Ἰνδικός, ἡ, ὄν (Ἰνδός, an Indian), *Indian.*

ἵοιμι, ἰόντος, ἰόντων, see εἶμι.

Ἱππ-αρχος, ὁ, *Hipparchus*, son of Pisistratus, the tyrant.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, a horseman; pl. *cavalry.* 21.

ἵππεύω, ἵππεύσω, to be a horseman or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, *equestrian, cavalry*; τὸ ἵππικόν, sc. στρατεῦμα, *the cavalry.*

ἵππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἀφ' or ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback, of a single horseman; in the pl. of more than one. 9. **Hippo-potamus.**

ἴσθι, see οἶδα.

ἴσο-πλευρος, ον (πλευρά), *equi-lateral.*

ἴσος, η, ον, *equal*; ἐξ ἴσου, on an equality. **Iso-sceles.**

ἴστε, see οἶδα.

ἴστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἑστάθην, 2 p. (ἑσταα), 2 a. ἔστην, 1, § 123, to set, set up, station, make STAND, halt; mid. w. pf., plp., and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's ground.

ἴσχυρός, ὁ, ὄν, *strong.*

ἴσχυρῶς, forcibly, strongly, vigorously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.

ἴσχύς, ὅς, ἡ (ἴς, vis, strength), *strength.*

ἴσως (ἴσος), *equally, perhaps.*

ἴωσαν, see εἶμι.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, a fish. **Ichthyology.**

ἰχνος and **ἰχνιον**, τό, a track. 13.

Ἰωνία, ἄς, *Ionian.*

Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Ionian.*

K.

κά-, crasis of καὶ ἀ-, καὶ ἐ-, as **κάγαθος**, **κάγῳ**.

καθ', by apost. for **κατά** before an aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαίρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα or ἐκάθαρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, IV. (καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλκω (έλκω, ἔλξω, εἴλκωσα, εἴλκωκα, εἴλκυσμαι, εἴλκυσθην, § 104, to draw), to haul down.

καθ-εἴδω (εἴδω, εἰδόθω, to sleep), to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγέομαι, to go before, lead the way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.

κάθ-ημαι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ίζω (καθιδ-), καθιῶ and καθιζήσομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθισα, IV. (ίζω, to cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to sit down.

καθ-ίστημι, to set down, station, establish, bring, post, make, constitute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καί, conj., and, also, even, further; καὶ...δέ, but...further or also; τὲ...καὶ, καὶ...καί, both...and; καὶ γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper time, a crisis, occasion.

καί-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (καυ-) and in old Attic **κάω**, καύσω, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, set on fire, cauterize. 41. **Caustic.**

†κακία, ἄς, badness, baseness.

†κακο-ήθης, ἐς (ἥθος), ill-disposed, malicious.

†κακό-νοος, ον, contr. **κακόνους**, ονν, evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, § 73, 1, bad, base, ill, corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an evil, harm. **Caco-phony.**

†κακοῦργος, ον (ἔργον), criminal; as noun, an evil-doer.

†κακῶς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖω or πρᾶττω, § 165, notes 1 and 2.

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called. 27.

καλλίων, καλλιστος, c. and s. of καλός.

καλός, ὁ, ὄν, § 73, 1, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12. **WHOLE.**

καλύπτω (καλυβ-), καλίψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλίφθην, III., to cover, conceal.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See ἔχω.

κάμνω (καμ-), καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἐκαμον, V., to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

κάμοι, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

κᾶν, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

κάνδυσ, υος, ὁ, an outer garment, robe.

κάνειον, contr. κανοῦν, τό, a wicker-basket. 9.

καρδιά, ἄς, the HEART. **Cardiac.**

καρπός, ὁ, fruit. **HARVEST.**

καρτερικός, ὁ, ὄν (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

κάρφη, ης (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

Καστωλός, in the phrase Καστωλὺν πεδίων, the plain of Castölus, a mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., down (as opposed to ἀνά). (1) With G., down from, down upon, against, under, concerning. (2) With A., down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during, of place and time, and distributively; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φύλαγga, in the form of a phalanx. In comp., down, against, and often simply intens.

καταβαίνω, to go or come down, descend.

κατάβασις, εως, ἡ, a descent, a return to the coast. 21.

κατά-γειος or **κατά-γαιος**, ον (γῆ), underground, subterranean.

καταγέλω, to laugh at, G.

κατ-άγω, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

κατ-αγινάζομαι, to struggle or prevail against, conquer,

καταδύω, to make to sink down, sink. 52.

καταθεόομαι, to look down upon, take a view.

καταθύω, to sacrifice.

κατακαίνω (καίνω, stem καν-, κανῶ, 2 p. κέκονα, 2 a. ἐκανον, IV., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

κατακαίω, to burn down, burn up.

κατάκειμαι, to lie inactive.

κατακηρύττω, to proclaim.

κατακόπτω, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

καταλαμβάνω, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. **CATALEPSY.**

καταλείπω, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

καταλείω (λείω, λείσω, ἔλενσα, ἐλείθην, to stone), to stone to death.

καταλλάττω, to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile. 47.

καταλύω, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

καταμένω, stay behind, remain, settle down.

καταπαύω, to put to rest, end.

καταπέμνω, to send down.

καταπηδάω (πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap), to leap down. 44.

καταπλήττω, to strike down, frighten.

κατασβέννυμι, to extinguish.

κατασκάπτω (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

ἐσκάφην, III., to dig), to dig down, raze, demolish.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκοπέω, q. v.

κατα-σκευάζω, to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.

κατα-σκοπέω, to look down upon, reconnoitre.

κατα-σπᾶω, to drag down.

κατα-στρέφω, to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.

κατα-σχίζω, to hew down, burst open.

κατα-τίθημι, to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store.

κατα-τρίβω, to wear out.

κατα-φανής, ἐς (φαίνω), clearly seen, in plain sight. 24.

κατα-φεύγω, to flee for refuge to, take refuge.

κατα-φρονέω, to think inferior, despise.

κατ-έχω, to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.

†κατ-ηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, to speak against, accuse, G.

κατ-ηγορος, ὁ (ἀγορεύω), an accuser.

κατηλογέω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), to make of small account, despise.

κάτω (κατά), down, below.

†καῦμα, ατος, τό, heat.

κάω, see καίω.

κείμαι, κείσομαι, § 127, VI., to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.

κέκτῃμαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαιναί, ὤν, Celsaenae, a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην (κέλομαι, to urge on), to urge, bid, command, order. 4.

Κέλτης, ον, a Celt.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty, groundless, without.

†κενο-σπουδία, ας (σπεύδω), zealous pursuit of frivolities.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), an empty tomb, cenotaph.

†Κεραμεικός, Ceramicus, the Potter's Quarter.

Κέραμος, ὁ, Cerāmus.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράθην and ἐκράσθην, 2, to mix.

κέρας, ατος or ως, τό, § 56, 2, a HORN, sometimes a HORN for blowing, the wing of an army. Rhinoceros.

†κερδαίνω (κερδαν-), κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδανα, κεκέρδηκα, IV., to gain.

κέρδος, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ἥς, the HEAD. Cephalic.

κηδομαι (καδ-), ἐκηδεάμην, II., to be troubled about, care for, G.

†κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ, a herald. 16.

κηρύττω (κηρῦκ-, κηρῶω, etc., IV., to proclaim, make proclamation, D. 40.

†Κιλικία, ας, Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor.

Κιλίξ, ικος, ὁ, a Cilician.

†Κιλισσα, ης, a Cilician woman or queen.

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύω, etc., to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. 33.

κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger, peril. 11.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κίω, to go), to make go, move.

Κλέ-αρχος, ὁ, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, to shut, close.

κλέος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), glory.

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, ἐκέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., to steal.

†κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, a ladder. **Climax.**

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, IV., to bend, incline, make to LEAN.

κλοπή, ἥς (κλέπτω), theft.

κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω (κλέπτω), to steal, intercept stealthily.

κνέφας, αος, Attic ους (as if from κνέφος), τό, darkness, dark.

κοιμάω, ἐκοίμῃσα, ἐκοιμήθην (κειμαι), to put to sleep; mid. and pass., to lie down, go to bed. 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common; τὰ κοινά, public affairs. 44.

†κοινωνία, ἄς, community.

†κοινωνός, ἡ, ὄν, sharing in.

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, IV. (κόλος), to check, punish, chastise. 26.

†κολακεύω, κολακεύσω, to flatter.

κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.

κολαστίος, ἄ, ον (κολάζω), to be punished.

κολαστής, οὔ (κολάζω), a punisher.

κόλος, ον, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ὤν, Colossae.

κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, etc., IV. (κομέω, to tend), to take care of, carry away so as to save, carry, bring, conduct.

κονι-ορός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, δρνῆμι, to raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κυπ-), κόψω, ἐκόψα, κέκοφα, κίκομαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, III., to strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22. CHAP, CHOP.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κόρη, ἥς (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ἥς (κόρυς, helmet, κάρᾱ, the head), the top of anything, summit.

†κοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc., to arrange, adorn. **Cosmetic.**

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equipment. **Cosmical.**

κοῦφος, η, ον, light, dry.

κράζω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p. as pres. κέκραγα, 2 a. -έκραγον, IV., to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρᾱ, the head), a helmet. 19.

†κρατερός, ἡ, ὄν, strong.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), to be strong, master of, or victorious, to control, overcome, conquer, G. or A.

• κρᾶτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), a mixing vessel, large bowl. **Crater.**

κράτιστος (κράτος), best, see ἀγαθός.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. 19. **HARD, auto-crat.**

κραυγή, ἥς (κράζω), an outcry, noise, shout, shouting. 54.

κρέας, αος or ως, τό, § 56, 1, flesh, meat.

κρείττων (κράτος), better, more efficient, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of Thebes.

κρήνη, ἥς, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπίς, ιδος, ἡ, a foundation.

Κρής, ητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κριθή, ἥς, comm. pl., barley.

†κριθινος, η, ον, of barley.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, IV., § 109, n. 1, to separate, judge. 43.

†κρίσις, εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial. **Crisis.** 54.

†κριτής, οὔ, a judge. **Critic.**

Κριτίας, ον, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the crocodile.

κρούω, κροίσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρούσθην, to strike, clash.

†κρυπτός, ἡ, ὄν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυφ-), κρίψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐκρίφην (rare), III., to conceal. 27. **Crypt.**

†κρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc., to acquire, gain, get together; pf. to have acquired, to possess. 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἐκτεῖνα, 2 p. ἐκτεῖνα, 2 a. ἐκτανον, IV., to kill. 48.

κτηῖμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), a possession. 27.

κτηῖνος, τό (κτάομαι), a piece of property; pl. cattle.

κτηῖσις, τως, ἡ (κτάομαι), a possession, possessions, property.

κτίζω (κτιζ-), κτίσω, ἐκτίσα, ἐκτίσται, ἐκτίσθην, IV., to found.

κυβερνήτης, ου (κυβερνάω, to steer), a pilot. Governor.

Κύδνος, ό, the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κυζικηνός, ό (sc. στατήρ, a stater), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc. (κύκλος, a circle), to encircle, surround, hem in. 18. Cycle.

κύκνος, ό, the swan.

κυν-ἀγός, ό (κύνω, ἡγέομαι), a hunter.

κύπελλον, τό, a beaker, goblet.

Κύριος or Κυρείος, ᾱ, ου (Κύρος), belonging to or of Cyrus.

κύριος, ᾱ, ου (κύρος, authority), having authority; κυρία, ᾱς, a mistress.

Κύρος, ό, I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B.C. was written by Xenophon.

κύων, κυνός, voc. κίων, ό, ἡ, a dog. 50. HOUND, cynic.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. (κόλος), to hinder, forbid, prevent, A. G. 26.

†κωμ-άρχης, ου (ἄρχω), a village-chief. 8.

κόμη, ης, a village. 3.

†κωμήτης, ου, a villager. 15.

κωτῖλος, η, ου (κωτῖλλω, to prate, chatter), loquacious.

Λ.

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι, εἰλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., to get by lot.

λαγώς, ώ, § 42, 2, w. π. 1, a hare. 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λαιθάνω.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ό, a Lacedaemonian.

λαλιά, ῆς (λαλέω, to chatter), talking, talkativeness.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, εἰλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., to take, capture, receive, obtain. 45 Di-lemma.

†λαμπάς, ᾱδος, ἡ, a torch.

†λαμπρός, ᾱ, όν, brilliant.

†λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, splendor.

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέλαμπα, to shine. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, λέλησμαι, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἐλαθον, V., to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, G. For its constr. w. a. part., see § 279, 4. 48.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), lot, share.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean. 18. Lexicon.

-λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἰλοχα, -εἰλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. -ἐλέγην, to collect, gather. 18.

λεία, ᾱς, booty, plunder.

λειμών, ὠνος, ό (λείβω, to pour), a moist place, meadow.

λείπω (λειπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 p. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἐλιπον, II., to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain. 45. El-lipsis.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *bright, white.*

λέων, οὗτος, ὁ, *a lion.*

Λεωνίδας, οὗ, *Leonidas*, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήσω, ἔληξα, *to lay, allay*; comm. intr. *to come to an end.*

λήθη, ης (λανθάνω), *forgetfulness. Lethæ.*

ληΐζομαι or ληΐζομαι (ληΐδ-, ληδ-), ληισομαι, etc., IV. (λείᾱ), *to plunder.*

†ληστιάς, ἄς, *robbery. 54.*

†ληστής, οὔ, *a robber.*

Λιβύη, ης, *Libya.*

Λίβυς, υὸς, ὁ, *a Libyan.*

†λίθινος, η, ον, *of stone.*

†λίθο-βολία, ἄς (βάλλω), *a throwing of stones.*

λίθος, ὁ, *a stone. 6. Litho-graph.*

λιμήν, ἑνός (λείβω, *to pour*), ὁ, *a harbor.*

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, *to pour*), *a lake.*

λίμος, ὁ, *hunger.*

λίνεος, ἄ, ον, contr. λινούης, ἡ, οὔν (λινον, *anything made of flax*), *flaxen, linen.*

†λογίζομαι (λογιδ-,) λογιῶμαι, etc., IV., *to consider, calculate, expect. 33.*

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, *to say*), *a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.*

λόγχη, ης, *a spear-head, spear, lance.*

λοιδορία, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοιδορος, *abusive*), *to revile, abuse. 40.*

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν (λείπω), *remaining*; λοιπὸν ἔστιν, *it remains*; w. art., *the rest*; τὸ λοιπόν, *in future*, § 160, 2.

λούω, *to wash*, comm. mid. as dep. λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., *to bathe.*

λόφος, ὁ, *the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill. 6.*

†λοχ-ἄγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), *a captain. 6.*

λόχος, ὁ (λεχ-, seen in λέχος, *bed*), *an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers. 23.*

Λυδία, ἄς, *Lydia*, a province of Asia Minor.

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ὁ, *a wolf.*

λύμαινομαι (λύμαν-), λυμανοῦμαι, λελύμασμαι, ἐλυμνήαμην, IV. (λύμη, *outrage*), *to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.*

†λύπείω, λυπήσω, etc., *to grieve, pain, vex.*

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, distress.*

†λύπηρός, ἄ, ὄν, *painful, grievous.*

λύρα, ἄς, *the lyre.*

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, *Lysander*, a Spartan general.

†λύσι-πονός, ον, *freeing from toil.*

†λύσις, εως, ἡ, *a release.*

†λύσι-τελής, ἑς (τέλος), *paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.*

†λύτρον, τό, *a ransom.*

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, ἐλύκα, ἐλύμαι, ἐλύθην, *to loose, break, destroy, abolish, remove*; mid. *to ransom. 2.*

Ana-lysis.

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, *the lotus*, and φαγ-, *appearing in ἔφαγον*, see ἐσθίω), *a lotus-eater.*

M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, § 163, *by.*

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), *a lesson*; pl. *learning. Mathematics.*

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, *the Maeander*, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. **Maeander.**

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήαμην, IV., *to be mad. Maniac.*

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαιρα, *blessed.*

†μακαρίζω (μακαριδ-), μακαριῶ, IV., *to account or esteem happy or fortunate.*

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν (μῆκος), *long*; μακρίν

(sc. ὁδόν), a long way, far; μακρότερον, as adv., farther. 12.

μάλα, c. μάλλον, s. μάλιστα, § 75, π. 2, much, very, exceedingly.

μαθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσμαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, V., to learn, ascertain. 45.

μάντις, ἄς, an oracle.

μάντις, εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer. 22.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

μαρτυρέω, μαρτυρήσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm, D.

μαρτύρομαι (μαρτυρ-), ἐμαρτύραμην, IV., to call to witness.

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. **Martyr**.

Μάσκας, ᾱ, § 39, 3, the *Mascas*, a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, ἱγος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge. 16.

μαστός, ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill. 36.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, a short sword or dagger.

μάχη, ης, a battle, fight. 15.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight, D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἐς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificent.

μεγαλο-πρεπῶς, with great liberality.

μεγάλως (μέγας), greatly.

Μέγαρα, τά, *Megara*, the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, § 70, c. μείζων, s. μέγιστος, § 73, 1, great, large. **Much**.

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness. **MEAD**.

μεθύω (μέθυ, wine), to be drunk.

μείζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας. **MORE**.

μείων, ου, smaller, see μικρός.

μέλας, αῖνα, αν, § 67, black. **Melan-choly**.

μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), to care for, practise. 55.

μελίνη, ης, millet.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλλησα, § 100, 2, π. 2, to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.

μέλος, τό, an air, melody.

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, to be a care to, D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τούδε, I care for this, § 184, 2, π. 1; mid. to take care of.

μémνημαι, to remember, see μμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεμψάμην and ἐμέμψην, to blame.

μέν, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by *δέ*, sometimes by *ἀλλά*, μέντοι, *ἐπειτα*, in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand*, indeed, though often not to be translated.

μέν-τοι, post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.

μένω, μενῶ, ἐμείνα, μεμένηκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await. 41.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέριμνα, ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.

μέρος, τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn. **ἡμεσ-ημβριά**, ἄς (ἡμέρᾱ), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.

μέσος, η, ου, **MIDDLE**; μέσων, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσων, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

Μίσπιλα, ης or ων, ή or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μεστός, ή, όν, full, full of.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), amid, among. (1) With G., with, on the side of. (2) With A., after, next to. In comp., among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετέχω, and change, as in μετατίθημι.

μεταβάλλω, to change.

† **μεταβολή**, ης, a change.

μεταδίδωμι, to give a share, D. G.

† **μεταλλεύω**, μεταλλεύω, to mine.

μέταλλον, τό, a mine or quarry. **Metal**.

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. w. G. and adv., between.

μεταπέμψω, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

μετατίθημι, to put in a new place, change.

μεταφυτεύω (φυτεύω, φυτεύω, etc., to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φθώ), to transplant.

μετέχω, to have a share of, share, G.

μέτρον, τό, a measure. **Metre**, -metry.

μέχρι, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., until.

μή, adv., not, § 283; conj. that not, lest, that, § 215.

μηδέ, but not, and not, nor, not even.

† **μηδείς**, μηδεμία, μηδέν, § 77, 1, N. 2, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

† **μηδέποτε**, never.

Μήδεια, ας, Medea.

Μήδος, ό, a Mede.

μηκέτι (μή, έτι), no longer.

μήκος, τό, length. 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

μήν, μηνός, ό, a MONTH. 17.

μηνάω, μηνύσω, etc., to disclose, make known. 55.

μήποτε, n-ever.

μήπω, not yet.

μήτε, conj., and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither... nor; μήτε... τέ, both not... and.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή, § 57, 1, w. N. 1, a MOTHER.

μάλω (μυαν-), μυανώ, έμίανω, μεμιάσμαι, έμιάσθην, IV., to pollute.

μίγνυμι (μυγ-), and μίσγω, μίξω, έμιξα, μέμγμαι, έμίχθην, 2 a. p. έμίγην, 2, to MIX with, mingle.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.

μικρός, ό, όν, § 73, 1, small, weak. **Micro-scope**.

† **Μιλήσιος**, ό, a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ή, Miletus.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, Miltiades.

Μίλων, υνος, ό, Milo.

μιμέομαι, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μίμος, a mime), to imitate, mimic.

μνησκόω (μνα-), μνήσω, έμνησμαι, έμνήσθην, VI., to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., G. 29.

μισέω, μίσσσω, etc. (μίσος, hatred), to hate. **Mis-anthropist**.

μισθός, ό, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8. **MEED**.

† **μισθοφορά**, ας (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

† **μισθοφόρος**, ου (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

† **μισθόω**, μισθώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. § 199, N. 2, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

μνά, ας, a mina. The mina of

100 drachmas was $\frac{1}{8}$ of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

μνήμων, *ον* (μνήσκω), *mindful*.

Mnemonics.

μόλυβδος, *ὁ*, *lead*.

μόνος, *η, ον*, *alone*; *μόνον* as adv., *only*. **Mono-**, *mon-*.

Μοῦσα, *ης*, *the Muse*.

μῦθο-λογία, *μυθολογήσω* (μῦθο-λόγος, *a teller of legends*, from μῦθος, *a tale*, and λέγω), *to tell as a legend, relate*.

Mythology.

μυριάς, *ἄδος, ἡ*, *a myriad*.

μύριος, *ἄ, ον*, § 77, 2, *π. 3*, *ten thousand*. 29.

μύρμηξ, *ηκος, ὁ*, *the ant*.

μῦς, *μνός, ὁ*, *a MOUSE*.

Μῦσός, *ὁ*, *a Mysian*.

N.

ναός, *οῦ*, or **ναῶς**, *ὦ*, § 42, 2 (*ναίω*, *to dwell*), *a temple*.

νάπη, *ης*, *a glen, ravine*.

ἵναυ-μαχία, *ἄς* (μάχομαι), *a sea-fight*.

ἵναυ-πηγός, *ον* (πήγνυμι), *building ships*.

ναῦς, *νεώς, ἡ*, § 54, *a ship*.

ἱναύτης, *ον*, *a sailor*.

ἱναυτικός, *ἡ, ὄν*, *naval, nautical*; *ναυτική, ἡς*, *a fleet*.

νεανίας, *ον* (νέος), *a young man, youth*.

νεανίσκος, *ὁ* (νέος), *a young man, even to the age of forty*.

Νεῖλος, *ὁ*, *the Nile*.

νεκρός, *ὁ*, *a dead body, always of a person*; *οἱ νεκροί*, *the dead*. **Necromancy.**

νέμω, *νεμῶ, ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήτην*, *to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze*, *A. D. Nemesias*.

νέος, *ἄ, ον*, *young*, **NEW**. **Neophyte.**

ἱνεότης, *ητος, ἡ*, *youth*.

ἱνεοττεύω, *νεοττεύσω* (νεοσσός, *a young bird*), *to hatch*.

νευρά, *ἄς*, *a bowstring*.

νεῦρον, *τό*, *a cord made of sinew, nerve*.

νεφέλη, *ης* (νέφος, *a cloud*), *mist*; hence, *a net*.

νεῶς, *νεῶν*, see ναῖς.

νεῶς, *ὦ*, see νᾶός.

νη, *an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths*, § 163, *by*.

νητ, *νητες*, see ναῖς.

νησος, *ἡ*, § 42, 1, *an island*. **Polynesia.**

νίω (νιβ-), *νίψω, ἐνιψα, νένιμμαι, ἐνίψην*, *IV.*, § 108, *IV. 1 b, π. 2*, *to wash*.

νικάω, *νίκησω*, etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious*. 37.

νίκη, *ης*, *conquest, victory*. 55.

Νιόβη, *ης*, *Niobe*.

νοῶς, *νοήσω*, etc. (νόος), *to observe*.

νομάς, *ἄδος, ὁ, ἡ* (νέμω), *roaming about for pasture*; *οἱ νομάδες*, *pastoral tribes*, **nomads**.

νομή, *ης* (νέμω), *a herd*.

ἱνομίω (νομῶ-), *νομῶ*, etc., *IV.*, *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider*. 27.

νόμος, *ὁ* (νέμω), *anything assigned, a custom, law*. 6.

νόος, *contr. νοῦς, ὁ*, § 43, *mind, judgment*. See προσέχω.

νόσος, *ἡ*, *disease, sickness*.

νοῦς, *νοῦ*, see νόος.

νυκτερεύω, *νυκτερεύσω* (νύξ), *to pass the night*.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, *ακος, ὁ* (νύξ, φύλαξ), *a night-watch, watchman*.

νύκτωρ (νύξ), *by night*.

νῦν, *NOW*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.
νῦξ, see νύξ.

Ξ

ξεν-ᾱγός, ὁ (ξένος, ἡγέομαι), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

Ξενίας, ου, Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

ξενίζω (ξενιδ-), ξενιῶ, IV., to entertain as a guest.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στρατεύμα), a foreign force.

ξένος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

Ξενο-φών, ὢντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, ου, Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

ξιστός, ἡ, ὄν (ξέω, to polish), smooth, polished.

ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξηράνα, ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

ξύλινος, η or ος, ου, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

ξύν-, ξυγ-, for words so beginning see συν-, συγ-.

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article the, § 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, the one...the other, οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ, these...those, some...others, § 143, 1; ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and or but he (she, they), § 143, 1, N. 2 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. his, her, their, § 141, N. 2.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., § 83, w. N. 1, and § 148, w. N. 1, this, the following.

ὁδ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a guide.

ὁδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

ὁδο-ποιῶ, ὁδοποιῶ, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὠδοποιοῖκα, ὠδοποιοῖμαι, to make a road.

ὁδός, ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. Meth-od.

ὁδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, a TOOTH.

ὁδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

ὁδύρομαι (ὁδυρ-), ὁδυροῦμαι, ὠδυράμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence, from what source.

οἰγνύμι (οἰγ-) and οἶγω, οἶξω, ὦξα or -έωξα, -έωγα, -έωγμα, ἐώχθην, 2 p. -έωγα (rare), 2, to open.

οἶδα (ιδ-, Fid-), a 2 p. used as a pres., § 127, VII., to know. See χάρις. Wit.

τοῖκα-δε, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

τοικέτης, ου, a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

τοικέω, οἰκῶ, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

τοικῶ, ᾱς, a house, dwelling.

τοικίζω (οἰκιδ-), οἰκῶ, ὠκισα, ὠκισμαι, ὠκισθην, IV., to colonize.

τοικιστής, ου, a colonist.

τοικο-δομέω, οἰκοδομῶ, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

τοῖκοι, at home.

τοικο-νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, economist.

οἶκος, ὁ, a house, home.

οἰκτεῖρω (οἰκτερ-), οἰκτερῶ, ὠκτεῖρα, IV. (οἰκτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE. 8.

οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ὠήθην, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι
ωμην. 31.

οἶος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of
what sort, what sort of, what; τοι-
οῦτος...οἶος, such...as; οἶός τε, § 151,
N. 4, ad fin., able, possible.

οἶς, οἶός, nom. and acc. pl. also οἷς,
ὁ, ἡ, Lat. ovīs, a sheep. EWΞ.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἶχόσμαι, οἶχκα or ὦχω-
κα, § 200, N. 3 a, to be gone. 53.

ὀκνέω, ὀκνήσω (ὀκνος, hesitation),
to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

ὀκτώ, EIGHT.

ὀλβος, ὁ, prosperity, happiness.

ὀλεθρος, ὁ (ὀλλύμι), destruction.

†ὀλιγ-αρχία, ἥς (ἄρχω), a govern-
ment by a few, oligarchy.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, § 73, 1, little, pl. few,
a few.

ὀλλύμι (ὀλ-), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα,
2 p. ὀλώλα, 2 a. mid. ὤλόμην, 2, to
destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be
undone.

ὄλος, η, ον, whole, all. Catholic.

Ὀμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὀμνύμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὠμοσα,
ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην and ὠμό-
σθην, 2, to swear, take an oath.
52.

†ὁμοῖος, ᾧ, ον, like, similar. SAME,
homoeo-pathy.

†ὁμολώς, in the same manner.

†ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc. (λέγω),
to agree, acknowledge.

†ὁμο-λογουμένως, confessedly; ὁμο-
λογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowl-
edgment of all.

ὁμός, ἡ, ὅν, one and the same.
Homo-.

†ὁμόσσε, to the same place, to close
quarters.

†ὁμο-τράπεζος, ον (τράπεζα), sitting
at the same table; masc. as noun,
table-companion.

†ὁμό-τροπος, ον, of the same habits
or disposition.

†ὁμως, at the same time, neverthe-
less.

ὀνειδος, τό, reproach, blame.

†ὀνησις, εως, ἡ, benefit.

ὀνήσιμι (ὄνα-), ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, ὀνή-
θην, 2 a. mid. ὀνάμην or ὀνήμην (rare),
1, to benefit, do one a service.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. An-
onymous.

†ὀνομάζω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, etc.,
IV., to name, call.

ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ, an ass. 9.

ὄνυξ, νχος, ὁ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

ὀξύς, εἰα, ὅ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

ὅπη or ὅπη, rel. adv., § 87, 2,
where.

ὀπισθεν, behind; τὰ ὀπισθεν, the
rear.

†ὀπισθο-φυλακία, ὀπισθοφυλάκω,
to guard the rear.

†ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, one of the
rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

†ὀπλίξω (ὀπλιδ-), ὀπλίσω, ὀπλισμαι,
ὀπλίσθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm
one's self. 23.

†ὀπλίτης, ον, a heavy-armed foot-
soldier, hoplite. 5.

ὀπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms,
armor. 13. Pan-oply.

ὀπόθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence,
(a source) from which.

ὅποι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whither,
whithersoever.

ὅποιος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of
whatever kind, whatever, what, (such)
as.

ὅπόσος, η, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1,
how much, (as much) as; pl. how
many, (as many) as.

ὅποτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when,
whenever, since.

ὁπότερος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1,
whichever, of two persons or things.

δπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *where, wherever*.

ὀπτός, ἡ, ὄν, *baked, burnt, as brick*.

ὀπως, conj., *in order that, that*.

†ὀρᾶν, εως, ἡ, *sight*.

ὀράω (ὀπ-, ιδ-), ὀφθαλμοί, ὀράωκα or ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὠμμαι, ὠφθην, 2 a. εἶδον, VIII., *to see*. 49. **Pan-orama**, optics.

ὀργή, ἡς, *anger*.

ὀρέγω, ὀρέξω, ὠρεξα, ὠρέχτην, *to REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive after, g.*

Ὀρέστης, ον, *Orestes*.

†ὀρθός, ὦ, ον, *straight up, steep*.

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, *straight, upright, right*. **Ortho-dox**.

†ὀρθῶς, *rightly, justly*.

ὄρων, τό (ὄρος, a bound), *a boundary*.

ὄρκος, ὁ (εἶργω, *to restrain*), *an oath*. 7. **Ex-orcism**.

†ὀρμᾶν, ὀρμήσω, etc., *to start quickly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to set out*. 44.

ὀρμη, ἡς, *movement*.

†ὀρνέθιον, τό, *a little bird*.

ὀρνίς, ἴθις, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl*. **Ornitho-logy**.

Ὀρόντις, ἄ, § 39, 3, *Orontas*, I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.

ὄρος, τό, *a mountain, chain of hills, height*. 19.

ὄρυξ, υγος, ὁ, *a quail*.

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην (ὀρχος, a row), *to dance*. **Orchestra**.

†ὀρχηστής, οὔ, *a dancer*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., § 86, *who, which, what, that; ἡ (sc. ὁδῶ), in what way, as; καὶ ὅς, § 151, x. 3, and he; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that, § 267*.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, *how*

much or great, or simply who, whoever, which, what, whatever, that; τοσούτος...ὅσος, so much...as, pl. so many...as; ὅσω...τοσούτῳ, § 188, 2, by how much...by so much, the...the; ὅσων, as adv. w. numerals, about.

ὀσ-περ, ἡ-περ, ὁ-περ, strengthened form of ὅς, *who or which indeed, just who or which*.

ὀσπριον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse*.

ὀστέον, or contr. **ὀστούν**, τό, *a bone*.

ὀς-τις, ἡ-τις, ὁ-τι, rel. pron., § 86, *whocver, whichever, whatever, or simply who, which, what, that; ὀς-τις-οῖν, without relative force, any one, one*.

ὀσφρησις, εως, ἡ (ὀσφραίνομαι, *to smell, scent, cf. ὀσῶ, to smell, have a smell*), *smelling, the sense of smelling*.

†ὅταν (ὅτε, ἂν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when*.

ὅτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *when*.

ὅτι, conj., *that, because; often strengthening the sup., as ὅτι τάχι-στα, as quickly as possible*.

ὁ-τι, ὅ-του, ὅ-τω, ὅ-των, see ὅστις.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, § 13, 2, *not; οὐ μή, in strong denial, § 257; οὐ or ἂν οὐ in a question, § 282, 2; οὐ φημι, to deny, refuse, say not or no*.

οὐ, οἷ, εἷ, third pers. pron. (see § 144, 2, and § 79, 1), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself*.

†οὐδαμῶς, ἡ, ὄν, *not even one, none*.

†οὐδαμόθεν, *from no quarter*.

†οὐδαμῶς, *in no way*.

οὐδέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet; as adv., not even, certainly not; οὐδέ...οὐδέ, not even...nor yet*.

†οὐδέ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, § 77, 1, x. 2, *not even one, no one, no; οὐδέν as adv., not at all*.

†οὐδέ-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever*.

οὐκ-έτι, *no longer, not now*.

οὐκ-ουν, *not therefore.*

οὐκ-οὖν, interrog. *not therefore? not then?* Hence in assertion w. no neg. force, *therefore, then.*

οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἀρα, *therefore, consequently.*

οὐ-ποτε, *n-ever.*

οὐ-πω, *not yet.*

οὐ-πώ-ποτε, *never yet or before.*

οὐρά, ἄς, *the tail.*

†οὐράνιος, ἄ or ος, ον, *heavenly.*

οὐρανός, ὁ, *heaven, the heavens.*

οὖς, ὡτός, τό, *E.A.R. 43.*

οὐ-τε, conj., *and not, nor; οὐτε... οὐτε, neither... nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., § 83, and § 148, κ. 1, *this, pl. these*, but from a difference in the point of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often to be rendered into English by *this*.

†οὕτως, *thus, in this way, so, in that case.*

οὐχί, a more emphatic form of οὐ, q. v.

ὀφελος, τό (ὀφέλλω, *to further*), advantage.

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ (ὀπ- in ὀφθαλμαι, see ὄραω), *the eye. Ophthalmy.*

ὀφίς, εως, ὁ, *a snake.*

ὀχέω, ὀχέσω, aor. mid. ὤχρησάμην and pass. ὤχρήθην (ὀχος, *a chariot*), *to carry, bear. WAY.*

†ὄχημα, ατος, τό, *a conveyance.*

ὄχλος, ὁ, *a crowd, multitude.*

ὀχυρῶ, ὀχυρῶσω (ὀχυρός, *firm*), *fortified, cf. ἔχω*, *to fortify.*

II.

παγίς, ἰδος, ἡ (πήγνυμι), *a snare.*

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, τό (πάσχω), *feeling, passion, ill-treatment. Pathos.*

†παιδεία, ἄς, *education, training, discipline. Cyclo-paedia.*

†παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc., *to educate.* 18.

†παιδίον, τό, *a little child, child.* 8.

†παιδο-τρίβης, ου (τρίβω), *a training-master, teacher.*

†παίζω (παιδ-, παиг-), παιζοῦμαι, ἐπαίσα, πέπαισμαι, IV., *to sport, play.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *a child, boy, girl, son, daughter.* 42. *Pedagogue.*

παίω, παίσω, etc., *to strike, smite, beat.* 5.

παλαι, *long ago, formerly.*

†παλαιός, ὁ, ὅν, *old, ancient. Palae-onto-logy.*

παλιν, *again, back. Palim-psest.*

παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, *to brandish*), *a javelin.* 42.

†πάμ-παν (πάς), *altogether, entirely.*

†πάμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πάμ-πολυ, *very large, pl. very many.*

πάν, neut. of πᾶς. *Pan-acea.*

†παν-οπλία, ἄς (ὅπλον), *a full suit of armor, panoply.* *

†παν-ουργία, ἄς, *knavery, villany.*

†πον-ούργος, ον (ἔργον), *ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious.* 30.

†πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

†παν-τελές (παν-τελής, *all-complete, τέλος*), *completely.*

†πάντη or πάντῃ, *everywhere.*

†παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὅν, *of every kind.*

†πάντοθεν, *on all sides.*

†παντοίος, ἄ, ον, *of all kinds.*

†πάνυ, *wholly, altogether, very.*

πάσμαι (pres. not in use), πάσσομαι, ἐπᾶμαι, ἐπᾶσάμην, *to acquire; pf. to have acquired, to possess.*

παρά, prep., *by, near, alongside of.*

(1) With G., *from beside, from.*

(2) With D., *alongside of, near.*

(3) With *Α.*, to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout, of place, time, cause, etc. In comp., beside, along by, hitherto, wrongly, over. *Para-*.

παραβαίνω, to transgress.

παραγγέλλω, to send word along, command, bid, to give out a pass-word, give orders, D.

παραδειγμα, *ατος*, τό (*παραδεικνύμι*, to show by the side of), an example. *Paradigm*.

παραδυσος, *ό*, a park. 11. *Paradise*.

παραδίδωμι, to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender, A. D.

παραδίδωμι, see *παρατίθημι*.

παρακαλέω, to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.

παρακαλούμαι, to exhort, D.

παραλείπω, to leave on one side, omit.

παραμελείω, to pass by in neglect, violate, G.

παραπέμπω, to despatch.

παραπλήσιος, *α* or *ος*, *ον*, similar, like. 22.

παρασάγγελος, *ον*, a *parasang*, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league. 12.

παρασκευάζω, to put things side by side, make ready, prepare. 47.

παρασκηνίζω, to encamp near, D.

παρατίθημι, to set near or before, A. D.

πάρ-εμι (*εἰμι*), to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive, D.; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances. 32.

πάρ-εμι (*εἰμι*), to go or pass along or by.

παραλαύνω, to ride or march along or by.

παρέρχομαι, to come or ride along, to pass along or by.

παρ-ίχω, to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.

παρθένος, *ή*, a virgin, maiden. *Parthenon*.

παρ-ίστημι, to station near; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or by.

πάρ-οδος, *ή*, a way by, passage, pass.

παρ-οιμιά, *ας* (*πάρ-οιμος*, by the wayside, *οἶμος*, a way), a by-word, proverb.

Παρράσιος, *ό*, a *Parrhasian*.

Παρύσατις, *ιδος*, *ή*, *Parysätis*, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, § 67, 2, and § 25, 3, N. 1, all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of; in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also § 142, 4, N. 5. *Pan-theism*.

Πάσιων, *ωνος*, *ό*, *Pasion*, a general of Cyrus the Younger.

πάσχω (*παθ*-, *πειθ*-), *πέισμαι*, 2 p. *πέπονθα*, 2 a. *ἐπαθον*, VIII., to be affected by something, to suffer; *εὖ* or *κακῶς* *πάσχω*, to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated, § 165, N. 1. 45.

πατήρ, *τρός*, *ό*, § 57, and 1, a *FATHER*.

† *πατρίς*, *ιδος*, *ή*, one's fatherland.

† *πατρώος*, *α*, *ον*, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.

Παυσανίας, *ον*, *Pausanias*.

παύω, *παύσω*, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, pause, G. 15. *Few*.

παχύς, *εια*, *ύ*, thick. *Pachyderm*.

πέδιον, τό (*πέδον*, ground), a plain. 6.

πεζός, *ή*, *ον* (*πούς*), on foot; *πεζός*, *ό*, a foot-soldier, *οἱ πεζοί*, the infantry; *πεζή*, on foot.

† *πυλάρχος*, *ον* (*ἀρχω*), obedient.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, etc., w. 2 p. πέποιθα, 2 a. ἐπιθόν, II., to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, urge; mid. to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to, D.; 2 p. as pres., to trust, D. 15.

πείνα, ης, hunger.

† **πεινάω**, πεινήσω, ἐπεινησα, πεπεινηκα, § 98, N. 2, to hunger, be hungry.

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, δ, § 53, 3, N. 3, the harbor of Peiraeus.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράσθην (πείρα, a trial), comm. as dep. pass., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt, G. 15. **Pirate**.

πείσσομαι, see πάσχω or πείθω.

πειστικός, α, ον (πείθω), to be persuaded or obeyed.

πέλαγος, τό, the sea.

† **Πελοποννήσιος**, α, ον, Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ (Πέλοψ, νῆσος, Pelop's Island), the Peloponnesus.

πελταστής, εὔ (πέλτη, a shield), a targeteer, peltast. 5.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην, to send. 2. **Pomp**.

† **πένης**, ητος, δ, poor, a poor man.

† **πενία**, ἡς, poverty.

πένομαι, to toil, live in poverty.

πέντε, FIVE. **Penta-gon**.

† **πεντεκαίδεκα**, fifteen.

† **πεντήκοντα**, fifty. **Pentecost**.

† **πεντηκόντορος**, ἡ, a galley with 50 oars.

πέπαμαι, see πάομαι.

πέποιθα, see πείθω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

πέπων, ον, § 66, ripe.

πέρ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, very, altogether, just.

πέρα, across, beyond.

† **περάλω** (περαν-), περανῶ, ἐπέρανα, πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, IV. (πέρας, an end), to accomplish, execute.

† **πέραν**, across, on the other side.

πέρδιξ, ἴκος, ὁ, ἡ, a partridge.

περί, prep., around (on all sides).

(1) With ε., about, concerning, for, and to denote value (where the word worth will translate it literally), as in the phrases, *περί παντός*, of the utmost moment; *περί πλείστον*, of the greatest importance. (2) With π., about, around, concerning (rare in Att. prose). (3) With α., around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc. In comp., around, about, exceedingly. **Peri-**.

περι-άγω, to take about.

περι-γίγνομαι, to over-come, α.

περι-εἶμι (εἶμι), to go about.

περι-έχω, to surround. 5.

περι-ίστημι, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand round.

Περι-κλῆς, ἑως, δ, § 52, 2, N. 3, Pericles, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

περι-λαμβάνω, to embrace.

περι-μένω, to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.

πέριξ (περί), round about.

περι-οράω, to over-look, allow.

περι-πίπτω, to fall on and embrace, D.

περι-στελλω, to wrap up, cloak.

περι-σάξω, to save so that one is about, save alive.

περι-τίθωμι, to put around.

† **περιττεύω**, περιττεύσω, to outflank, α.

περιττός and **περισσός**, ἡ, ὅν (περί), above measure, superfluous, spare.

Πέρσης, ον, a Persian.

† **Περσικός**, ἡ, ὅν, Persian.

πεσεῖν, πεσών, see πίπτω.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, to fly.

πέτρα, ἄς, a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags. 4. **Petr-oleum**.

πή or **πῆ**, indef. enclit. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

πηγή, ἥς, a spring, source. II.

πήγνυμι (παγ-), πήξω, ἐπηξα, ἐπήχθην (rare), 2 p. πέπηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2, II., to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed. 52.

πήχυς, εως, ὁ, a cubit. BOUGH.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, Pigres, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

πίεω (πιεδ-), πῖσω, ἐπίεσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπίεσθην, and (πιεγ-), ἐπίαξα, πεπίασμαι, ἐπίαχθην, IV., to press hard.

πικρός, ὁ, ον, bitter.

πῖμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, ἐπληκα, ἐπέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 1, to FILL, A. G. 49.

πίνω (πι-, πυ-), fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἐπιον, VIII., to drink.

πιπράσκω (πρά-), πῆπράκα, πῆπράμαι, ἐπράθην, VI., to sell. 51.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, πέπωκα, 2 a. ἐπεσον, VIII., to fall. 45.

Πισιδίης, ου, a Pisidian.

† **πιστεύω**, πιστεύσω, to trust, believe, D.

πίστις, εως, ἡ (πειθω), trust, confidence.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν (πειθω), trusty, trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges. 25.

† **πιστότης**, ητος, ἡ, fidelity.

† **πιστώς**, faithfully.

πλαίσιον, τό, a square.

πλάτος, τό (πλατύς, broad), breadth.

† **πλεῖριαιος**, ὁ, ον, of the size of a πλέθρον.

πλείθρον, τό, a plethrum, 100 feet.

πλείων or **πλείων**, πλείστος, see πολὺς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass., -ἐπλάκην, to PLAIT, braid. 32.

πλείον, neut. of πλέων, see πολὺς.

πλεον-εξία, ἑς (πλέων, ἔχω), greediness, covetousness.

πλευρά, ἄς, a rib of the body, flank of an arm. 36. **Pleurisy**.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλείσομαι or πλευσσομαι, ἐπλευσα, ἐπλευκα, ἐπλευσμαι, II., to sail. 50. **Flow**.

πλείων, see πλείων and πολὺς.

πλείως, ἃ, ον, Att. for πλείος, ἃ, ον, FULL.

πληγή, ἥς (πλήττω), a blow. 39. **Plague**.

† **πλήθος**, τό, fulness, a great number, an amount, length, people. 21.

πλήθω (πλέως), to be full. See ἀγορά. **Plethoric**.

πλήν, impropr. prep. w. G. and conj., except.

πλήρης, ες (πλέως), FULL. 24.

† **πληρόω**, πληρώσω, etc., to fill, man, as a ship.

† **πλησιάζω** (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, IV., to approach, D.

πλησίος, ὁ, ον, c. and s. πλησιαιτερος, πλησιαιτατος, § 71, κ. 2 (πέλας, near), near; πλησίον, as adv., near; ὁ πλησίον, one's neighbor.

πλήττω (πлаг-, πληγ-), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, ἐπῆλγμαι, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. ἐπέλγηα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην, II. IV., to strike.

† **πλινθίνος**, η, ον, of brick.

πλίνθος, ἡ, a brick. FLINT, plinth.

πλοῖον, τό (πλέω), a boat, transport, vessel. II.

πλόος, contr. πλοῦς, ὁ (πλέω), a voyage, weather for sailing. 9.

† **πλούσιος**, ὁ, ον, rich, wealthy.

† **πλουτέω**, πλουτήσω, to be rich.

πλούτος, ὁ, wealth.

πνίω (πνυ-), πνεύσσαι and πνευσῶμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., to blow. 52. Pneu-matics.

πνίγω (πνιγ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to choke.

πόθεν, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whence?

ποι, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whither?

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., to make, do, accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, to treat well or ill, § 165, n. 1.

†ποίημα, ατος, τό, a poem.

†ποιητής, οῦ, a poet.

ποικίλος, η, ον, many-colored.

ποιμήν, ἐνος, ὁ (ποία and πόα, grass), a shepherd.

ποῖος, ἀ, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, of what kind, what?

†πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., to war, make or wage war, D. 38.

†πολεμικός, ἡ, ὅν, warlike, fitted for war. Polemics.

†πολέμιος, ἀ, ον, hostile, at war with, the enemy's; πολέμιος, ὁ, an enemy in war, οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy; ἡ πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the enemy's country. II.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war. II.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἰρω), to besiege, blockade. IO.

†πολι-ορκία, ἄς, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, § 53, 1, a city, state.

†πολιτεία, ἄς, a republic, government.

†πολιτεύω, πολιτεύσω, etc., to be or live as a citizen.

†πολίτης, ον, a citizen. 4. Politics.

†πολλάκις, often, frequently.

†πολύ-πονός, ον, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, § 70, c. πλείων or πλίων, s. πλείστος, § 73, 1, much, many, large, vast, long, great, in great numbers. Poly-.

†πολυ-τέλης, ἐς (τέλος), costly.

†πονέω, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be busy. 36.

†πονηρία, ἄς, baseness.

†πονηρός, ἀ, ὅν, bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ὁ (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†πορεία, ἄς, a journey, march.

†πορευντός, ἀ, ον, to be gone, to be travelled.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. (πόρος), to make go, convey; comm. as dep. pass., to go, proceed, journey, advance, march. 13. FARE.

πορθείω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, to ravage), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†πορίζω (ποριδ-), ποριῶ, etc., IV., to provide, bestow upon, procure, find, A. D. 29.

πόρος, ὁ (πέρα), a way across, passage; hence, a resource, means.

πόρρω, adv. (cf. πρόσω), far from, G.

πορφύρεος, ἀ, ον, contr. οῖς, ἀ, οῦν (πορφύρα, the purple-fish), purple. Porphyry.

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, how much?

ποταμός, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), a river. 9.

πότε, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, at any time, ever, once; w. an inter., in the world, pray?

πότερος, ἀ, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, which of two; πότερον...ἢ, WHETHER...or, § 282, 4.

πού, inter. adv., § 87, 2, WHERE?

πού, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, a FOOT. 17. Tripod.

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. Pragmatical.

πρανής, ἐς, prone, sleep. 24.

πράξις, εως, ἡ (πράττω), *action, transaction, undertaking*. 22. **Praxis**.

πράος, εια, ον, § 70, κ. 2, *tame*.

πράττω (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, etc., w. 2 p. πεπράγα, *have fared (well or ill)*, IV., *to do, execute, practise*; sometimes *to fare*, § 165, κ. 2. 20. **Practical**.

πράως (πρᾶος), *lightly*.

πρίτω, πρέψω, ἐπρεψα, *to be conspicuous, becoming, to befit*, D.; often *impers.*, *it is fitting, proper*.

πρίσβυς, εως, ὁ (sing. not used in prose), *old*; as noun, *an ambassador*. **Presbyter**.

πρίσθαι, see ὠνέομαι.

†**πρίν**, adv. or conj., *before, sooner, than, until*.

πρό, prep. w. G., *FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection*. In comp., *before, forward, forth*. **FOR, FORE, PRO-**.

προ-αγορεύω, *to fore-tell*.

προ-άγω, *to lead forward*.

προ-αισθάνομαι, *to perceive beforehand*.

πρό-βατον, τό (προ-βαίνω, *to go forth*), usu. pl., *cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep*.

προ-γινώσκω, *to know beforehand*.

προ-διαβαίνω, *to cross beforehand*.

προ-δίδωμι, *to give up, betray, desert*, A. D.

†**προ-δοσιᾶ**, ας, *treason*.

†**προ-δότης**, ου, *a traitor*.

προ-δραμίν, see προ-τρέχω.

πρό-εimi (εἶμι), *to go forward*.

προ-έχω, *to surpass*, G.

προ-θέω, *to run forward or up*.

†**προ-θυμέομαι**, προθυμήσομαι and προθυμηθήσομαι, προθυμήθην, *to be eager, anxious*.

†**προ-θυμιά**, ας, *zeal*.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *earnest, zealous*, ready. 26.

†**προ-θύμως**, *readily, zealously*.

προ-ίημι, *to send forth*; mid. *to surrender, desert, abandon*.

προ-ίστημι, *to set before*; pf. *to be at the head of*, a.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, *to seize beforehand, pre-occupy*.

προ-λέγω, *to tell beforehand*. **Prologue**.

πρό-νοια, ας (νόος), *forethought*.

Πρό-ξενος, ον, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

πρό-οιδα, *to know beforehand*.

προ-οράω, *to see in front, perceive beforehand*.

προ-πέμπω, *to send forward*.

προ-πυνθάνομαι, *to learn beforehand*.

πρός, prep., *at or by the front of* (akin to πρό). (1) With G., *in front of, looking towards, by* (in swearing), *pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of* (of character); *from, by* (of the agent). (2) With D., *at, in addition to*. (3) With A., *to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of*. In comp., *to, towards, against, besides*. **Pros-ody**.

προσ-άγω, *to advance*.

προσ-αγορεύω, *to address, name, call*.

προσ-βολή, ἥς (βάλλω), *an attack*.

προσ-δέχομαι, *to receive*.

προσ-δοκάω, προσδοκήσω (δέχομαι), *to expect*.

προσ-εθίζω, *to accustom*.

πρός-εimi (εἶμι), *to be attendant on*, D.

πρός-εimi (εἶμι), *to come to, against or on, approach, advance*, D.

προσ-ελαύνω, *to march forward or against*.

προσ-έρχομαι, *to come on, approach*, D. **Pros-elyte**.

προσ-εύχομαι, *to pray to*.

προ-ίχω, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσίχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

προ-ήκει, to be related to; προσ-ήκει, impers., it becomes, D.

πρόσθεν (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθεν, the previous.

προσ-τήμι, to let go to, admit.

προσ-καλέω, to summon.

προσ-κυνέω, προσκυνήσω, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

προσ-πίπτω, to fall to, befall.

προσ-τάττω, to appoint to, enjoin upon, D.

προσ-τίθηναι, to add to; mid. to accede to, D.

προσ-τρέχω, to run up to, D.

προσ-φέρω, to bring to or in.

προσ-φιλῶς (προσ-φιλής, kindly affectioned, φίλος), kindly, with affection.

προσ-χωρέω, to go to, surrender.

πρόσω (πρό), forth, far from.

πρότερος, ἄ, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

προ-τίθηναι, to put before, offer, A. D.

προ-τίμῶ, to honor before or above.

προ-τρέπω, to turn forward, exhort.

προ-τρέχω, to run forward or before.

προ-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

†**πρό-φασις**, εως, ἡ, a pre-text.

πρό-φημι, to fore-tell.

†**προ-φητεύω**, προφητεύσω, to prophesy.

προ-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

προ-χωρέω, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

πρώτος, η, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, first. Prot-.

πρωτο-τόκος, ον (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

πτάρνυμαι (πταρ-), πταρῶ, 2a. ἐπταρ-ον, 2, to sneeze.

πτερόν, τό (πέτομαι), a wing. FEATHER.

†**πτέρυξ**, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

πτωχός, ἡ, ὅν (πτώσσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

πυκνός, ἡ, ὅν (πύξ, with clinched fist), close together.

πύλη, ης, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), πεύσσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὦν, § 60, 1, FIRE. Em-pyreal.

πύραμις, ίδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

πύργος, ὁ, a tower.

πῦρός, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

πῶ, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, to sell. Mono-poly.

πῶ-ποτε, ever yet or before, ever.

πῶς, interrog. adv., § 87, 2, HOW?

πῶς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

P.

ῥᾶ, easily.

†**ῥᾷδιος**, ἄ, ον, § 73, 1, easy.

†**ῥᾷδίως**, with ease, easily.

†**ῥᾷ-θυμέω**, ῥᾷθυμήσω (ῥᾷ-θυμος, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

ῥᾶν, **ῥᾶστος**, see ῥᾷδιος.

ῥέω (ῥν-), ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρευσα, ἔρρηνκα, 2a. p. ἔρρην, II., to flow.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ (stem ῥε-, speak, see εἶπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

ῥιγῶ, ῥιγῶσω, ἐριγῶσα, § 98, κ. 3 (ῥιγος, cold), to be cold.

ρίζα, ης, a root, stem.

ρίπτω (ριφ-) and **ρίπτέω**, ῥίπτω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside. 20.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

ῥόδον, τό, a rose.

ῥόος, contr. ῥοῦς, ὁ (ῥέω), a stream, current.

ῥώννυμι (ῥω-), ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, to strengthen.

Σ

†σαλπιγκτής, οἷ, a trumpeter.

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

†Σάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σάμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

†σατραπεία, σατραπείω, to rule as satrap, G. or A.

σατράπης, ου, a satrap. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἐς, clear, plain.

†σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (σβε-), σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, -ἐσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαντοῦ, ἡς, § 80, of thyself or yourself.

†σεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεῖω, σεῖσω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σεμνός, ἡ, ὅν (σέβουμαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεύθης, ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημαίνω, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνην, IV. (σήμα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D. 41.

σημεῖον, τό (σημα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

†σιγᾶω, σιγησμαι, etc., to be silent.

σιγή, ἡς, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ἡς, Sicily.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τὰ, § 60, 2, corn, grain, food. 11. Para-site.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκέδάννυμι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, to scatter.

σκέλος, τό, a leg. 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάω, to cover, from σκέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. Esry, sceptic.

†σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, IV., prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

†σκευή, ἡς, equipment, dress.

σκευός, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

†σκευο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a baggage-carrier; neut. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

†σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ἡς, a tent. 3. Scene.

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

†σκηπτούχος, ὁ (ἔχω), a sceptre-bearer.

σπήπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, to prop), a staff, sceptre.

σκιᾶ, ἡς, shadow, shade. SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. Scope.

†σκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκύλον, τό (σκίλλω, to flay), comm. pl., spoils.

σός, σή, σόν, § 82, thy, your, yours.

†σοφία, ἡς, wisdom. Philo-sophy.

†σοφιστής, οὔ (σοφίζω, to make wise), a master of his craft, wise man. Sophist.

†Σοφο-κλῆς, εἰς, § 52, 2, κ. 3, Sophocles, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, οὐ, wise.

σπανίζω (σπανιδ-), σπανίσω, IV. (σπάνις, want), to lack, G.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, Sparta.

†Σπαρτιάτης, οὐ, a Spartan.

σπάρτον, τό, a cord.

σπάω, σπάσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, § 113, N. 1, to draw. Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., to sow.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἐσπεισα, ἐσπεισμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty.

σπείδω, σπείσω, ἐσπεισα, to hasten, press on. 36.

σπονδή, ἥς (σπένδω), a libation; pl. a treaty, truce. 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, σπουδαιολογήσω (λόγος), to engage in conversation earnestly.

†σπουδαῖος, ὁ, οὐ, earnest, virtuous.

σπουδή, ἥς (σπείδω), haste.

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, q. v.

†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιαι, a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.

†σταθμός, ὁ, a station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage. 12.

†στασιάζω (στασιαδ-), στασιάζω, ἐστασίασα, ἐστασίακα, IV., to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.

†στάσις, εὖς, ἡ, dissension.

†σταύρωμα, αὖτος, τό (σταυρός, to palisade, fr. σταυρός, a stake), a stockade.

στέιβω (στιβ-), ἐστείψα, ἐστίβημαι, II., to tread, beat down.

στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἐστείλα,

ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, IV., to accoutre, send.

στενός, ἡ, οὐ, narrow. Stenography.

στέργω, στέρξω, ἐστεργα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερίω, and στερίσκω (στερ-), VI., στερήσω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, to rob, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want, G. 51. STEAL.

στέρνον, τό, the breast, chest.

στερῶς (στερρός, firm), resolutely. 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, to encircle), a crown.

†στεφανός, στεφανώσω, etc., to crown.

στήλη, ἡς (ἵστημι), a pillar.

στέγγις, ἰδος, ἡ, a tiara, an ornament for the head.

στολάς, ἰδος, ἡ (στέλλω), a leather jerkin.

στολή, ἥς (στέλλω), a dress, garment. Stole.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), preparation, an expedition. 39.

στόμα, αὖτος, τό, the mouth, van.

†στρατιά, ἥς, an expedition.

†στράτευμα, αὖτος, τό, prop. troops in the field, an army, host. 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc., to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; mid. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, to lead, command, G. Stratagem.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a leader of an army, general. 6.

†στρατιά, ἥς, an army in the field or on the march. 13.

†στρατιάτης, οὐ, a soldier. 4.

†στρατο-πεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύω, etc., to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid., to encamp, δινοῦσac. 15.

†στρατό-πεδον, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατός, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

†στραπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστραμμαί, ἐστρέφην, 2 p. ἐστροφα (rage), 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert; mid. to face about. 47.

†στραψί-δικος, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, eagle; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

στηνγός, ἡ, ὄν (στηγέω, to hate), stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., § 79, 1, ΤΗΟΥ, you.

συγ-γίγνομαι, to meet, D.

συγ-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

σύ-γε, i. e. σύ γε, you for your part.

συγ-καλέω, to call together.

συγ-κατα-στρέφω, comm. mid., to assist in subduing.

σύγ-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

συγ-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

Συέννησις, ιως, ὁ, Syennesis, a king of Cilicia.

συλ-λαμβάνω, to arrest. Syllable.

συλ-λέγω, to gather together, collect.

†συλ-λογί, ἡς, a levy.

συμ-βάλλω, to cast together; mid. to contribute. Symbol.

†συμ-βουλεύω, to plan with, counsel, advise; mid. to consult with, D. 28.

συμ-βουλή, ἡς, advice.

†συμ-μαχῆα, ἄς, an alliance. 53.

συμ-μάχομαι, to fight along with.

†σύμ-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary. 32.

συμ-μίγνυμι, to mingle with, join, join battle, D. 52.

συμ-πέμπω, to send with, A. D.

συμ-πίπτω, to grapple with. Symptom.

σύμ-πλεως, ὢν, very full.

συμ-πορεύομαι, to proceed with, join in proceeding.

συμ-πράττω, to assist in affecting, D.

συμ-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to happen.

σύμ-φημι, to acknowledge.

συμ-φορά, ἄς (συμ-φέρω), an event, mishap, misfortune.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., with, in company with, by aid of. In comp., with, together. Syn-.

συν-άγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροίζω, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθεῖω, to follow closely, accompany, D.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα (ἀντάω, to meet, ἀντί), to meet.

συν-άπ-εμι (εἰμι), to depart with.

σύν-δειπνος, ὁ (δειπνῶν), a table-companion.

σύν-εμι (εἰμι), to be with, D.; οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, to join or aid in getting out. 35.

συν-έλαβον, see συλ-λαμβάνω.

συν-έλεξα, see συλ-λέγω.

συν-ενήνεγμαί, see συμ-φέρω.

συν-ἐπι-τρίβω, to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.

συν-έπομαι, to accompany, D.

συν-εργός, ὁ (ἐργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, convene, go in a body.

σύν-εσις, εως, ἡ (συν-ἔημι), understanding.

†**συν-εχίς**, ἐς, *holding together, continuous*; neut. as adv., *unceasingly*.

συν-ίχω, to *constrain*.

συν-ἔλθον, see **συν-έρχομαι**.

συν-θήκη, ἡς (**συν-τίθημι**), *comm. pl., a treaty, compact*.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό (**συν-τίθημι**), *an agreement, password, watchword*. 51.

συν-τήμῃ, to *understand*.

συν-ίστημι, to *set together*; *mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to assemble*. **System**.

σύν-οιδα, to *be conscious with or to, D*.

συν-όντων, see **σύν-ειμι**.

συν-ουσία, ὡς (**σύν-ειμι**), *a being together, intercourse*.

συν-τάττω, to *draw up*. **Syntax**.

συν-τίθημι, to *put together*; *mid. to make an agreement, to compact*. **Synthetic**.

σύν-τομος, ον (**τέμνω**), *concise, short*.

συν-τρίβω, to *crush together*.

συν-ωφελίᾳ, to *join in benefiting*; **συνωφελέω** οὐδέν, to *contribute no benefit*.

Συράκοςιος, ὁ, *a Syracusan*.

†**Συρία**, ἡς, *Syria*.

†**Σύριος**, ᾧ, ον, *Syrian*.

Σύρος, ὁ, *a Syrian*.

συν-σκαυάω, *comm. mid., to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start*.

σφαίρα, ἄς, *a ball*. **Sphere**.

σφάγιον, τό (**σφάττω**), *victim*; *pl. omens*.

σφάλω (**σφαλ-**), **σφαλῶ**, **ἐσφηλα**, **ἐσφαλμαι**, 2 a. p. **ἐσφάλην**, IV., to *trip up, deceive*; *mid. and pass., to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse*. **FAIL**.

σφάττω and **σφάζω** (**σφάγ-**), **σφάζω**, **ἐσφαξα**, **ἐσφαγμαι**, **ἐσφάχθην** (*rare*), *comm. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην, IV., to *slay, slaughter*. 40.*

σφείς, **σφίστι**, see **σὺ**.

†**σφενδονάω**, **σφενδονήσω**, to *use the sling, throw with a sling, sling*.

σφενδόνη, ἡς, *a sling*; by *metonymy, the missile*. 32.

σφέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *poss. pron., § 82, their, their own*.

σφοδρός, ὁ, ὄν, *vehement, severe*; **σφόδρα**, neut. pl. w. *changed accent, extremely, greatly, very much*. 46.

†**σφοδρώς**, *severely, savagely*.

σχιζῶ (**σχιδ-**), **σχίσω**, etc., IV., to *split*. 35.

†**σχολάζω** (**σχολαδ-**), **σχολάσω**, **ἐσχόλασα**, **ἐσχόλακα**, IV., to *be at leisure*. **Scholastic**.

σχολή, ἡς, *leisure*; **σχολῶ**, at *leisure, slowly*. **School**.

σῴζω (**σωδ-**, **σω-**), **σώσω**, etc., w. a. p. **ἐσώθην** (**σῶος**), to *save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely*; *mid. to escape*. 22.

Σω-κράτης, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *the body*. 51.

σῶος, ᾧ, ον, *contr. σῶς, σῶν, safe and sound, safe*.

†**σωτήρ**, ἥρος, *voc. σῶτερ, ὁ (σῶζω), a savior*.

†**σωτηρία**, ἡς, *safety, deliverance, preservation*.

†**σωτήριος**, ον, *promising safety*; **σωτήρια**, sc. **ιερά**, *thank-offerings for safety*.

σω-φρονέω, **σωφρονήσω**, to *be wise*. 55.

†**σω-φροσύνη**, ἡς, *wisdom, discretion, self-control*.

σά-φρων, ον (**σῶος**, **φρήν**), *sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet*.

T.

τά, **τά-δε**, see **δὲ**.

τάλαντον, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about \$1080.00*.

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, § 67, *wretched*.

τάναντία, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.

τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), *arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band*. 21.

ταπεινός, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, *humble*), to humble.

ταράττω (ταραχ-), ταραζω, etc., IV., to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble. 20.

†**τάραχος**, ὁ, disturbance.

Ταρσοί, οἱ, Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign. 28.

ταῦρος, ὁ, a bull. STEER.

ταῦτα, see οὔτος.

ταῦτά, ταῦτόν, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. **Tauto-log**y.

τάφος, ὁ (θάπτω), a tomb. Epi-taph.

τάφρος, ἡ (θάπτω), a ditch, trench.

†**ταχέως**, c. βάπτον, s. τάχιστα, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ταχύς, εἰα, ὅ, § 73, 1, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. ὁδόν, the quickest way, used adv. 35.

ταῦς, ὁ, a pea-cock.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τέ ...τέ or τέ...καί, both...and.

Τεγέα, ἡ, Tegea, a city in Arcadia.

†**Τεγεάτης**, ου, a man of Tegea.

τεθνηκα, τεθνεώς, τεθνάναι, see θνήσκω.

τέθραμμαι, see τρέφω.

τέθρ-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), a four-horse chariot. 26.

τείνω (τεν-), τευνῶ, ἐτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., to stretch. 41. **Tone**, tonic.

τείχος, τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort. 19. **DIKE**.

†**τεκμαίρομαι** (τεκμαρ-), τεκμαρῶμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., to judge, conclude.

τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a sure sign.

†**τεκμήριον**, τό, a sure sign, positive proof. 42.

τίκνω, τό (τίκτω), a child.

τελέω, to arise, come forth.

†**τελευταίος**, ἂ, ον, final, rearmost; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.

†**τελευτάω**, τελευτήσω, etc., to end, finish life, die. 10.

†**τελευτή**, ἡς, the end.

†**τελέω**, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτέλεσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay. 32.

τέλος, τό (τέλλω, to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates. 19.

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμήθην, 2 a. ἐτεμον or ἐταμον, V., to cut. 48. **A-tom**.

τέρπω, τέρψω, ἐτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, to delight. **TRUST**.

†**τερψί-νοος**, ον, gladdening the heart.

†**τέταρτος**, η, ον, fourth.

†**τετρα-κόσιοι**, αι, a (ἐκατόν), four hundred.

†**τετταράκοντα**, forty.

τέτταρες, αρ, § 77, 1, **FOUR**. **Tetrarch**.

τεύβομαι, see τυγχάνω.

τέχνη, ἡς (τίκτω), art, skill, trade. **Technical**.

†**τεχνίτης**, ου, an artificer, workman.

τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτμηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., to melt; 2 p. to be melted. 47. **THAW**.

τήμερον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ἡμέρα), to-day. 22.

Τίγρης, ητος, ὁ, the Tigris.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 1, to put, place, enact; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit., to ground

arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, thesis.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, έτεξα (rare), έτέχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. έτεκον, III., *to beget, bring forth, produce.*

τἰλλω (τιλ-), τιλώ, έτίλα, τέτιλμαι, έτίλθην, IV., *to pluck, torment.*

†**τιμάω**, τιμήσω, etc., *to honor. 10.*

τιμή, ης (τίω, *to pay honor*), *honor.*

†**τίμιος**, α, ον, *in honor.*

†**τιμωρίω**, τιμωρήσω, etc., *to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.*

†**τιμωρία**, ας, *punishment.*

†**τιμωρός**, όν (αίρω), *upholding honor, helping.*

τίς, τί, inter. pron., § 84, *WHO? which? what? τί, as adv., why?*

τις, τι, indef. pron., § 84, *some, any, a certain; τις, as noun, some or any one; τι, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.*

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. ην and η, ό, *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.*

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, VI., *to wound. 48.*

τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, *in truth, indeed, surely.*

†**τοίνυν**, post-posit. conj., *therefore.*

τοιόςδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as follows.*

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτον or τοιούτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as precedes.*

τολμάω, τολμήσω (τόλμα, *boldness*), *to venture, dare. 37.*

Τολμίδης, ον, *Tolmides.*

†**τόξευμα**, ατος, τό, *an arrow.*

†**τοξεύω**, τοξεύσω, έτόξευσα, τετόξενμαι, *to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.*

†**τοξική**, ης, sc. τέχνη, *bowmanship.*

τόξον, τό, *a bow. 13.*

†**τοξότης**, ον, *a bowman, archer. 7.*

τόπος, ό, *a place, region, district. Topic.*

τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτον or τοσούτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσούτον, so much space; τοσούτω, § 188, 2, by so much, the.*

τότε, *at that time, then; τοτέ μέν...*

τοτέ δέ, at one time...at another.

τού-, by crasis for τό έ- or τό ό-.

τράγημα, ατος, τό (τράγω, 2 a. έτραγον, *to gnaw*), comm. pl., *dried fruits, sweet-meats.*

τράπεζα, ης (τέτταρες and πέζα, *foot*), *a table.*

τραύμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), *a wound. 54.*

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ό, *the neck, throat.*

τρείς, τρία, § 77, 1, *THREE.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, έτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, έτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. έτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. έτράπην, *to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εις φυγήν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.*

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, έθρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. έτράφην, *to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subsist.*

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμούμαι, έθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηνκα, -δεδράμηνμαι, 2 a. έδραμον, VIII., *to run. 2.*

τριάκοντα (τρεις), *thirty.*

τριακόσιοι, αι, *a (τρεις, εκατόν); three hundred.*

†**τριβή**, ης, *a rubbing, constant practice.*

τρίβω (τριβ-), τριβώ, έτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, έτριφθην, w. 2 a. p. έτριβην, II., *to rub, thrash, as corn.*

†τρι-άρης, εος, ἡ, ῥ 52, 2 (ἀρ- in ἀραρίσκω, to join), a *trireme*, a *ship*.

†Τρίν-ακρία, ἄς, *Trinacria*, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

†τρις-άσμενος, η, ον, three times as glad.

†τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ον (τρεις), third.

Τροία, ἄς, *Troy*.

†τρόπαιον, τό, a *trophy*.

τροπή, ῆς (τρέπω), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ό (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.

42. Τροπε.

τροφή, ῆς (τρέφω), food, support.

τρόχος, ό (τρέχω), a wheel.

τρύπα, τρῆψω (τρύπα, a hole, τρέω, to wear out), to bore.

τρυφή, ῆς (θρύπτω, to break in pieces), luxury.

Τρωικός, ἡ, όν (Τρώς, Tros, the founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἐτυχον, V. II., to hit, obtain, receive, happen, chance, G. 45.

τύραννος, ό, a tyrant.

τύρος, ό, a cheese.

τύρις, ως, ἡ, a tower.

τυφλόω, τυφλώσω (τυφλός, blind), to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ης (τυγχάνω), fortune, luck, lot.

Υ.

†ὕβρις (ὕβρις-), ὕβρις, etc., IV., to insult. 35.

ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.

†ὕβριστος, η, ον, s. as if fr. ὕβρις, most insolent.

†ὕδρο-φορέω, ὕδροφορήσω (φέρω), to fetch water.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, WATER.

νίος, ό, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. νιεύς, νιέος, a son. 8.

ὤλη, ης, a wood.

†ὤληαι, εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

ὑμεῖς, ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

†ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον, poss. pron., ῥ 82, your, yours.

ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, see σύ.

ὑπ-άγω, to lead on slowly; mid. to draw on.

ὑπ-άρχω, to be a foundation or beginning, commence, support, favor, belong, be, D.

ὑπ-εμῖ (εἰμι), to be underneath.

ὑπ-ελαύνω, to ride up.

ὑπέρ, prep., OVER, ABOVE. (1) With G., above, for, in behalf of, concerning. (2) With A., over, beyond, of place and measure. In comp., over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, to throw over; mid. to exceed.

ὑπερ-έχω, to be above, surpass, D.

ὑπέρ-φρων, ον (φρήν), high-minded.

†ὑπηρετίς, ὑπηρετήσω, to be a servant, serve, furnish, D.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ό (ἐρέτης, rower), an underling, assistant, helper. 46.

ὑποσχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. m. ὑπεσχόμην, V. (strengthened from ὑπ-έχομαι), to hold one's self under, to promise, D. A. 53.

ὑπνος, ό, sleep.

ὑπό, prep. under, by. (1) With G., under, from under, by (of the agent), through, of place, cause, etc. (2) With D., under. (3) With A., to (a place) under, towards, during. In comp., under, secretly, slightly, gradually. Hypo-.

ὑπο-ζυγίον, τό (ζυγόν, a YOKE), a beast of burden.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.

ὑπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

ὑπο-λύω, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

ὑπο-μένω, to be patient under, endure.

ὑπο-οπτεύω, υποπτεύω, § 105, 1, κ. 2 (ὑπο-οπτος, suspicious, ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

ὑπό-σπονδος, ον (σπονδή), under a truce.

ὑπο-χείριος, ον (χείρ), subject to.

ὑπο-οχος, ον (έχω), subject to.

ὑπο-οψία, ἄς (ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

ἑξήστερος, ἄ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ἑξήστῃ, on the next day.

ὑστερος, ἄ, ον (ὑπό, § 73, 2), later; ὑστερον, subsequently.

ὑφ-έτημι, to send under; mid. yield, D.

ὑφ-ίστημι, to put under; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

ὑψος, τό (akin to ὑψι, on high), height. 19.

Φ.

φαίην, see φημί.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφην, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, 2 p. πέφην intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, IV., to show; mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 47. Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

φανερός, ἄ, ον (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, a medicine. Pharmacy.

Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, Pharnabāzus, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (φα-), VI. (φημί), to say, state, allege. 44.

Φάσις, ἰδος or ἰος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river in Armenia.

φαῦλος, η, ον, trifling, bad.

φέρω (οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνεχθην, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, VIII., to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 4. Peri-phery.

φεῦ, interj., alas!

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, 2 p. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished. 45.

φεύγων, οντος, ὁ, a fugitive, exile, pt of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph. 16. Bow.

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, § 127, IV., to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

φθάω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἐφθασα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, V., to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, § 279, 4. 49.

φθαρτός, ἡ, ον (φθείρω, to destroy), destructible.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. Di-phthong.

φθονέω, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθην, to envy.

φθόνος, ὁ, envy.

φιάλη, ης, a broad, shallow bowl.

φιλαίτερος, a comparative of φίλος, § 71, N. 2.

φιλάργυρος, ον (φίλος, ἀργυρος), fond of money.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλία, ἄς (φίλος), friendship.

φίλιος, ἄ, ον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλο-ιππος, ον (φίλος, ἵππος), fond of horses.

Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip. Philip-pic.

φιλό-θηρος, *ον* (φίλος, θήρᾱ, hunt-
ing, fr. θήρ), fond of hunting.

φιλο-κερδής, *ές* (φίλος, κέρδος),
greedy of gain.

φιλο-κίνδυνος, *ον* (φίλος, κίνδυνος),
fond of danger.

φιλο-μαθής, *ές* (φίλος, μαθάνω),
fond of learning.

φίλομηλα, *ας*, the nightingale.

φίλος, *η, ον*, § 73, 1, loved, beloved,
dear, actively well-disposed; φίλος,
ó, a friend. 11. **Phil-, philo-**.

†**φιλο-σοφία**, *ας*, the love of wisdom,
philosophy.

†**φιλό-σοφος**, *ον*, fond of wisdom;
masc. as noun, a philosopher.

†**φιλό-τιμος**, *ον* (τιμή), honor-loving.
φλέψ, φλεβός, *ή*, a vein.

†**φλυαρέω**, φλυαρήσω, to talk non-
sense.

†**φλυαρία**, *ας*, silly talk, pl. fooleries,
nonsense. 54.

φλύαρος, *ó* (φλύω, to bubble), bab-
bling.

†**φοβερός**, *ά, óν*, fearful, terrible,
alarming. 30.

†**φοβέω**, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, πεφόβη-
μαι, ἐφοβήθην, to frighten; mid. as
dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread. 26.

φόβος, *ó* (φέβομαι, to flee affrighted),
fear, fright. 50.

φοινίκιος, *ά, ον*, contr. φοινίκους,
ή, ούν, purple.

Φοινίξ, *ίκος, ó*, a Phoenician; as
common noun, **φοῖνιξ**, the palm-
tree.

φονεύω, φονεύσω, etc. (φόνος, mur-
der, cf. φένω, obs., to slay), to kill.
BANE.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc., IV., to
tell, D. 40. **Phrase.**

φρήν, φρενός, *ή*, prop. the dia-
phragm; also, comm. pl., the mind,
heart.

†**φρονέω**, φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρό-

νηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be
haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be
evil-minded.

†**φρόνησις**, *εὺς, ή*, wisdom, prudence.

†**φροντίζω** (φροντιδ-), φροντιῶ, ἐφρόν-
τισα, πεφρόντικα, IV., to take thought
for, be anxious, G.

†**φροντίς**, *ίδος, ή*, thought.

†**φρούρ-αρχος**, *ó* (ἄρχω), the com-
mander of a garrison. 27.

φρουρός, *ó* (προ-οράω), a garrison-
soldier.

†**Φρυγία**, *ας*, Phrygia.

†**Φρύγιος**, *ά, ον*, Phrygian.

Φρύξ, υγός, *ó*, a Phrygian.

φυγάς, ἄδος, *ó* (φεύγω), an exile,
fugitive. 17.

φυγή, *ής* (φεύγω), flight.

φυλακή, *ής*, prop. a guarding;
hence a guard, garrison, in the col-
lective sense.

†**φύλαξ**, *ακος, ó, ή*, a guard, watcher,
used of the individual. 16.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, etc., IV.,
to guard, keep guard; mid. to guard
one's self against. 34.

†**φυσιο-λόγος**, *ον*, inquiring into
nature. **Physiology.**

†**φύσις**, *εὺς, ή*, nature.

†**φυτόν**, *τό*, a plant.

φῦν, φῶς, ἐφῆσα, πέφικα, 2 a.
ἐφῆν, 2 a. p. ἐφῆν, to produce; perf.
and 2 a. intrans., to BE.

φωνή, *ής*, a sound, the voice, speech,
language. 10. **Phonetic.**

φῶρ, φωρός, *ó*, a thief.

φῶς, φωτός, *τό*, light. **Photo-
graph.**

X.

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαίρῃσω, κεχάρηκα,
κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρ-
ην, IV., to rejoice. YEARN.

Χαλδαῖοι, *οι*, the Chaldeans.

†**χαλεπαίνω** (χαλεπαν-), χαλεπανῶ,

ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., to be angry, D.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

†**χαλεπώς**, grievously, severely, exceedingly; **χαλεπῶς** φέρω, to be distressed.

χαλινός, ὁ, a bridle.

†**χαλκεος**, ἄ, ον, contr. **χαλκοῦς**, ἡ, οὖν, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, ὁ, bronze.

†**χαλκωμα**, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

Χάλος, ὁ, the river Chalus.

Χάλυψ, υβος, ὁ, a Chalybian. Chalybeate.

χαράδρᾱ, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

†**χαρίεις**, εσσα, εν, § 67, 2, graceful, pleasing, clever.

†**χαρίεντως**, pleasingly.

†**χαρίζομαι** (χαρίζω), χαρισῶμαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eucharist.

χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

χείρ, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual **χεροῖν**, dat. pl. **χεροί**, ἡ, the hand. 39.

†**Χερί-σοφος**, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

†**χειρο-πληθής**, ἐς (πληθύνω), filling the hand.

†**χειρο-τονέω**, χειροτονήσω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

†**χειρώω**, χειρώσω, but comm. mid. as dep. **χειρόσμαι**, **χειρώσμαι**, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

χείρων, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χερρό-νησος, ἡ, the Thracian Chersonesus.

χθές, yesterday.

χθών, χθονός, ἡ, land, country.

χίλιοι, αι, α, a thousand.

χίλος, ὁ, fodder; ξηρὸς **χίλος**, dried grass, hay.

χίμαιρα, ἄς, a she-goat: the chimæra.

χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, a tunic.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 55.

†**χορευτής**, οὔ, a choral dancer.

†**χορεύω**, χορεύσω, etc., to dance.

†**χορο-διδάσκαλος**, ὁ, a chorus-master.

χορός, ὁ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

χόρτος, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., § 98, π. 2, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

χρή, impers., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρήν or χρήν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.

χρηῖζω (χρηδ-), χρήσω, ἐχρησα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

χρήναι, see **χρή**.

χρήσιμος, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time. 31. Chronic.

†**χρύσιος**, ἄ, ον, contr. **χρῆσιος**, ἡ, οὖν, of gold, gold.

†**χρῦσιον**, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

χρῦσός, ὁ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

†**χρῦσο-χάλινος**, ον, with gold-studded bridle.

χολός, ἡ, ὄν, lame.

χώρᾱ, ἄς (cf. χώρος), a country. 3.

χωρέω (χώρος), χωρήσω or χωρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

χωρίον (χώρος), τό, a confined place, stronghold, spot.

χωρίς, apart, apart from.

χώρος, ό, room, space, place.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ό, the river Psarus.

ψέγω, ψέξω, έψεξα, έψεγμαι, to blame.

ψέλιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

†ψευδής, ές, false. 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, έψευσα, έψευσμαι, έψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie. 31. **Pseud-onyme.**

†ψεύστης, ου, a liar.

ψηφιζω (ψηφιδ-), ψηφιῶ, etc., IV. (ψηφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep., to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

†ψηφισμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψιλος, ή, όν, bare. **Epsilon.**

ψόφος, ό, a noise.

ψύχη, ής (ψόχω, to breathe), soul, life. **Psycho-logy.**

ψύχος, τό (ψόχω, to blow), cold.

†ψυχρός, ά, όν, cold.

Ω.

ω, interjection, O.

ώδε (όδε), thus, as follows.

ώδη, ής (άδω), a song. **Ode.**

ώετο, **ώήθην**, see οιομαι.

ώθειω (ώθ-), ώσω, έωσα, έωσμαι, έώσθην, VII., to push. 48.

ών, part. of είμί.

ώνηομαι, ώνήσομαι, έώνημαι, έωνή-

σθην, w. 2 a. mid. **επριάμην** from a stem **πρια-** which has no present (**ώνος**, price), to buy, purchase. 49.

ώνιος, α, ου (**ώνος**, price), to be bought; τὰ **ώνια**, wares.

ώρα, ώς, a proper time, time, hour, w. **εστί** often omitted. **Horo-scope.**

ώς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as **ώς έπος ειπειν**, so to speak, § 268; (2) with participles, § 277, n. 2; (3) as a preposition, to, § 191, III. 2; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as **ώς τάχιστα**, as quickly as possible. II. **ώς** is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like **οτι**, that; (2) in a final clause like **ινα**, in order that; (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like **ωστε**, so that, but sometimes purpose, so as, § 266, n. 1; in a causal clause, since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of **οπως**, how. III. **ώς** w. numerals has the meaning of **about**.

†ωσ-περ, rel. adv., just as.

†ωσ-τε, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., so as, § 266, 1; (2) w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, § 237.

ώτε, in the phrase **εφ' ώτε**, on condition that, for the purpose of, § 267.

ώτις, ιδος, ή, a bustard.

ώφελέω, **ώφελήσω**, etc. (**οφελος**), to benefit, aid, help. 38.

†ώφελημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

†ώφελιμος, η or ος, ου, serviceable.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

Abandon

Abandon, λείπω.
Able, *be* —, δύναμαι.
Abolish, λύνω.
About, ἀμφί or περί; *be* —, μέλλω.
Above, ὑπέρ.
Abundance, ἀφθονία.
Abuse, λοιδορέω.
Accomplish, ἐπιτελέω, περαίνω, or ποιέω, the last in the sense of simply to do.
Accord, *of one's own* —, ἐκών.
According, — *to*, κατά.
Accordingly, *δή* or *οὖν*.
Account, — *happy*, μακαρίζω; *on* — *of*, διά.
Accuser, κατήγορος.
Acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.
Action, ἔργον.
Admiration, *worthy of* —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος.
Admire, θαυμάζω.
Adorn, κοσμέω.
Advantage, ἀγαθόν.
Affair, πρᾶγμα.
Affection, *with* —, προσφιλῶς.
Affirm, φημί.
Afford, παρέχω.
After, μετά.
Again, πάλιν.

A.

Against, ἐπί or πρὸς.
Age, *old* —, γῆρας; *free from old* —, ἀγήρω.
Agree, ὁμολογέω; *be agreed upon*, σύγκειμαι.
Aid, βοήθεια; ὠφελέω; — *in getting out*, συνεκβιβάζω; *with thee* or *by* — *of*, σὺν.
Aim, — *at*, ἐφίεμαι.
All, πᾶς; *on* — *sides*, πάντοθεν.
Allege, φάσκω.
Allow, περιοράω.
Ally, σύμμαχος.
Alone, μόνος.
Along, παρά; *up* —, ἀνά.
Already, ἤδη.
Also, καί.
Always, ἀεί.
Among, ἐν, παρά, or εἰς.
Ancestral, πατρῷος.
And, καί, the *reg.* and stronger word, but sometimes δέ; — *then*, εἰτα δέ; — *yet*, μέντοι.
Anger, ὀργή.
Angry, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω.
Animal, θηρίον, a wild animal; ζῷον, a living being.
Announce, ἀγγέλλω or ἀπαγγέλλω.

Artaxerxes

Another, ἄλλος; *one* —, ἄλλήλων.
Answer, — or *give* —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Ant, μύρμηξ.
Anxious, *be* —, φροντίζω.
Any, τις; — *one or body* or *thing*, τις, τι.
Apparent, φανερός.
Appear, φαίνομαι or ἐπιφαίνομαι.
Appoint, καθίστημι.
Apprehension, ὑποψία.
Apprehensive, *be* —, ἐννοέομαι.
Approach, πλησιάζω or πρόσκειμαι.
Approve, ἐπαινέω.
Archer, τοξότης.
Arise, ἀνίσταμαι.
Arm, ὀπλίζω; *fully* —, καθοπλίζω; *arms*, ἄρμας, ὅπλα.
Army, στρατός, στρατιά, or στράτευμα.
Arouse, ἀνίστημι.
Arrange, τάττω.
Arrangement, τάξις.
Arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
Arrive, ἀφικνέομαι.
Arrow, τόξον.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης.

As, ὥς; (*as much*) —, ὅπως; — ... — *possible*, ὥς or ὅτι with superlative.

Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.

Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.

Ass, ὄνος.

Assemble, ἀσπείρω.

Assembly, ἐκκλησία.

At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι; to —, Ἀθῆναι; at —, Ἀθῆναι.

Athlete, ἀθλητής.

Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or *make the* —, ἐπειμι.

Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.

Attention, give — to, ἐπιμελέομαι.

Authority, royal —, βασιλεία.

Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.

Axe, ἀξίνη.

B.

Bad, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.

Baggage, collect one's —, συσκευάζομαι.

Banish, ἐκβάλλω.

Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.

Basket, κάπεον.

Bathe, λούομαι.

Battle, μάχη.

Be, εἰμί; — *at hand*, παρῆμι.

Bear, φέρω.

Beast, wild —, θηρίον; — *of burden*, ὑποζύγιον.

Beat, παίω.

Beautiful, καλός.

Because, ὅτι.

Become, γίγνομαι.

Befit, πρέπει; *it is befitting*, πρέπει.

Before, πρὸ; πρὸθεν or πρότερον; πρῖν.

Beg, — *off*, ἐξαιτέομαι.

Beget, τίκτω.

Begin, ἀρχομαι.

Beginning, ἀρχή.

Behalf, in — *of*, ὑπέρ.

Behavior, good —, εὐκοσμία.

Behind, leave —, καταλείπω.

Believe, νομίζω.

Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.

Benefit, ὠφελέω.

Beseech, ἱκετεύω.

Beside, παρά.

Besides, πρὸς.

Besiege, πολιορκέω.

Bestow, — *upon*, πορίζω.

Betake, — *one's self*, τρέπομαι.

Betray, προδίδωμι.

Better, see **Good**.

Between, μεταξύ.

Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.

Bid, κελεύω.

Bind, δέω.

Bird, ὄρνις.

Black, μέλας.

Blame, μέφομαι.

Blessed, μάκαρ.

Blind, — or *make* —, τυφλός.

Blow, πλῆγῃ.

Boat, πλοῖον.

Body, σῶμα.

Bone, ὀστέον.

Book, βιβλίον.

Bore, τρυνπάω.

Both, ἀμφω or ἀμφοτέρω; on — *sides*, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... *and*, καὶ ... καί, or τὲ ... καί.

Bow, τόξον.

Bowl, κρατήρ.

Bowman, τοξότης.

Boy, παῖς.

Brave, ἀγαθός.

Brazen, ἀνδρείως.

Breadth, εὖρος.

Break, λύω.

Breakfast, without —, ἀνάριστος.

Breast, μαστός.

Breastplate, θώραξ; put on one's —, θωρακίζομαι.

Brick, πλίνθινος, adjec.

Bridge, γέφυρα.

Bring, ἄγω, prop. to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — *about*, ποιέω; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *in safety*, σώζω; — *together*, συνάγω.

Broad, εὐρύς.

Brother, ἀδελφός.

Build, ἐποικοδομέω.

Bull, ταῦρος.

Burn, καίω; — *up*, κατακαίω.

Burst, — *through* or *open*, κατασχίζω.

Bury, θάπτω.

Bustard, ώτίς.

But, δέ or αλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, αλλά καί.

Buy, ώνέομαι.

By, υπό, with *g.* of the agent, or παρά; — *land and sea*, κατά γήν και κατά θάλατταν.

C.

Call, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, βοάω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, έκκλησίαν ποίεω.

Camp, στρατόπεδον.

Captain, λοχαγός.

Captive, αιχμάλωτος.

Capture, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, άλίσκομαι.

Care, — *for*, έπιμελέομαι.

Carry, φέρω, in the general sense, while άγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, άπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.

Case, in *that* —, ούτως.

Cast, — or — *aside*, ρίπτω or ρεπτέω.

Catch, θηράω.

Cattle, βοΐς or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

Cause, αίτια.

Cavalry, ιππικός, adjective; ιππείς (lit. *horsemen*).

Cease, παύομαι.

Celaenae, Κελαιναί.

Certain, α —, τίς.

Chalus, Χάλος.

Chance, τυγχάνω.

Change, μετατίθημι.

Charge, ιεμαι.

Chariot, άρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.

Chase, διώκω.

Chastise, κολάζω.

Child, commonly παΐς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.

Choose, αίρέομαι.

Choral, — *dancer*, χορευτής.

Cilicia, Κιλικία.

Cilician, — *woman* or *queen*, Κίλισσα.

Citizen, πολίτης.

City, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; άστυ, of the place only.

Clear, σαφής; *make* —, δηλώω.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.

Close, κλείω.

Close, — *together*, άθρόος.

Cloud, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.

Cock, άλεκτρών.

Collect, συλλέγω or άθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.

Come, έρχομαι, είμι, ήκω; *be* or *have* —, ήκω; — *together*, συνέρχομαι; — *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, έπειμι, or πρόσεμι; — *to an end*, λήγω.

Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but άρχω, to rule.

Commander, άρχων.

Commend, επαινέω.

Commit, — *error*, άμαρτάνω.

Common, κοινός.

Companion, έταίρος.

Company, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.

Compel, αναγκάζω.

Compose, γράφω.

Comrade, έταίρος.

Conceal, κρύπτω.

Condemn, — *to death*, θανατώω.

Condition, *on* — *that*, έφ' ό.

Conquer, νικάω.

Conscious, *be* — *to*, σύν-οΐδα.

Consider, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

Constant, βέβαιος.

Consult, — *with*, συμβουλευομαι.

Contain, έχω.

Contend, άγωνίζομαι.

Contest, άγων; *judge* of a —, άγωνοθέτης.

Continue, διατελέω.

Converse, διαλέγομαι.

Convict, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.

Corn, σίτος.

Corrupt, κακός.

Costly, πολυτελής.

Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.

Courage, ἀρετή.

Courageous, θαρραλέος.

Courageously, θαρραλέως.

Covetousness, πλεονεξία.

Cowardly, κακός.

Co-worker, συνεργός.

Crag, πέτρα.

Criminal, κακοῦργος.

Cross, διαβαίνω.

Cultivate, ἀσκέω.

Current, ρόος.

Cut, — *to pieces* or *down*, κατακόπτω; — *off*, ἀποκόπτω.

Cydnus, Κύνδος.

Cyrus, Κύρος.

D.

Dagger, μάχαιρα.

Dancer, choral —, χορευτής.

Danger, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλοκίνδυνος.

Daric, δαρεϊκός.

Darius, Δαρείος.

Dark, κνέφας.

Daughter, θυγάτηρ.

Day, ἡμέρα.

Daybreak, at —, ἅμα τη ἡμέρᾳ.

Dead, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθνηκότες; *be* —, τεθνηκέναι or τεθνάναι.

Deal, — *out*, νέμω.

Death, θάνατος; *con-*
demn to —, θανατῶ;

put to —, ἀποκτείνω;

suffer —, ἀποθνήσκω.

Deceive, ἐξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, ἐξαπατάω.

Declare, ἀποδείκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.

Decree, ψήφισμα.

Deed, ἔργον.

Deep, βαθύς.

Defeat, νικάω; *be de-*
feated, ἡττάομαι.

Defend, ἀμύνω.

Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — *one's march*, ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.

Deliberate, βουλευομαι.

Delight, τέρπω.

Deliver, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.

Deliverance, σωτηρία.

Delphi, Δελφοί.

Democracy, δημοκρατία.

Deny, οὐ φημι.

Descend, καταβαίνω.

Desert, καταλείπω.

Deserted, ἔρημος.

Designate, ἀποδείκνυμι.

Desire, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμῶ; ἐπιθυμία, or ἔρως, the latter physical desire.

Desist, παύομαι.

Despise, καταφρονέω.

Destroy, λύνω; — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.

Die, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.

Differ, διαφέρω.

Difficult, χαλεπός.

Discipline, τάξις.

Discussion, λόγος.

Disgraceful, αἰσχρός.

Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.

Disinherit, ἀποκληρίττω.

Dispirited, ἀθυμος; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.

Disposition, τρόπος.

Distance, at a — *from*, πρὸς.

Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω.

Ditch, τάφρος.

Do, ποιέω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακῶς ποιέω; — *wrong*, ἀδικέω.

Dog, κύων.

Door, θύρα.

Down, κατά; — *from*, κατά with α.

Drag, — *down*, κατασπάω.

Drama, δράμα.

Draw, ἄγω; — *up*, τάττω.

Dread, ὀκνέω.

Drive, ἐλαίνω; — *away*, ἀπελαίνω.

Dust, cloud of —, κοκλιορός.

Dwell, or — *in*, οἰκέω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος; — *time*, ἐκάστοτε.

Eagle, αετός.

Ear, οὖς.

Earnest, σπουδαῖος.

Earth, γῆ.

Ease, with — or *easily*, ῥαδίως.

Easy, ῥάδιος.
Educate, παιδεύω.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.
Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος.
Eight, ὀκτώ.
Either, — ... or, ἢ...ἢ.
Elect, αἰρέσθαι.
Embark, ἐμβαίνω.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.
Emporium, ἐμπόριον.
Empty, ἔξεμι, as a river.
Enact, τίθηναι.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω;
 — near, παρασκήνω.
Encampment, στρατό-
 πεδον.
Encircle, κυκλῶ.
End, παῦω; τέλος; come
 to an —, λήγω.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an en-
 emy in war; ἐχθρός,
 a personal enemy; the
 —, οἱ πολέμοι.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.
Enslave, δουλώω.
Entrust, ἐμπιστεύω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving
 the idea of ill-will,
 malice; ζηλώω, with
 the idea of emulation.
Equipment, κόσμος.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω; —
 notice or — the notice
 of, λανθάνω.
Establish, καθίστημι.
Even, καί; not —, οὐδέ
 or μηδέ.
Evening, ἑσπέρα.
Ever, if ... —, εἰποτε.
Every, πᾶς; everything,
 πᾶν.
Evident, ὁπλός.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see
Bad; an —, κακόν;
 evil-doer, κακοῦργος.

Exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς,
 strongly, forcibly;
 χαλεπῶς, severely,
 grievously.
Execute, πράττω.
Exercise, γυμνάζω.
Exhibit, δεικνύμι.
Exhort, προτρέπομαι.
Exile, φυγᾶς or φεύγων;
 be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.
Expect, οἰομαι.
Expedition, στόλος,
 ὁδός or στρατεία; take
 part in an —, στρα-
 τεύομαι; make an —
 against, ἐπιστρατεύω.
Expose, ἐκφαίνω.
Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Extent, to the — of,
 πρὸς.
Eye, ὄφθαλμός.

F.

Fail, ἐπιλείπω.
Fair, καλός.
Faithful, πιστός.
Fall, πίπτω.
False, ψευδής.
Famous, εὐκλεής.
Far, — from, πρόσω.
Fare, πράττω.
Fated, it is —, ἀνάγκη
 ἐστίν.
Father, πατήρ.
Fatigue, be fatigued,
 κάμνω.
Favor, χάρις.
Fear, φόβος; φοβέομαι,
 δέδουκα, or δέδια, the
 first of instantaneous
 and inconsiderate
 fear, the last two of
 deliberate and rea-
 sonable fear.
Fearful, φοβερός.

Fellow-citizen, πολί-
 τής.
Fellow-Greeks, ὡ ἄν-
 δρες Ἕλληνες.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες
 στρατιῶται, with or
 without ὦ.
Fertile, εύγεως.
Fetch, — water, ἰδρο-
 φορέω.
Few, ὀλίγος.
Fidelity, εὐνοια.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fifty, πεντήκοντα.
Fight, μάχη; μάχομαι;
 — it out, διαπολεμέω.
Fill, πίμπλημι.
Find, εὐρίσκω or κατα-
 λαμβάνω.
Fine, fine-looking, ευει-
 δής.
Fire, πῦρ; set on —,
 καίω or ἐνάπτω.
First, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.
Fish, ἰχθύς.
Five, πέντε.
Flatter, κολακεύω.
Flatterer, κόλαξ.
Flee, φεύγω or ἀποφεύ-
 γω.
Fleet, ταχύς.
Flesh, κρέας.
Flight, φυγή; put to
 —, τρέπω.
Flow, ῥέω.
Fly, φεύγω.
Fodder, χιλός.
Follow, ἔπομαι; as fol-
 lows, or the follow-
 ing, some case of ὕδε.
Folly, εὐθθεια.
Fond, — of danger,
 φιλοκίνδυνος; — of
 money, φιλάργυρος.
Food, σίτος.

Foolish, ἡλίθιος.

Foot, ποῖς; on —, πεζῇ.

Foot-soldier, πεζός; heavy-armed —, ὀπλίτης.

For, γάρ; εἰς or περί.

Force, δύναμις; βιάζομαι; be in —, μένω.

Forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.

Fort or fortress, τείχος.

Fortunate, be —, εὐτυχέω.

Found, κτίζω.

Foundation, κρηπίς.

Four, τέτταρες.

Fourth, τέταρτος.

Free, ἐλευθερώω or ἀπαλλάττω; — from old age, ἀγήρως.

Freedom, ἐλευθερία.

Freeze, πήγνυμι.

Friend, φίλος.

Friendly, φίλος or φίλιος.

Friendship, φιλία.

From, ἐξ or ἀπό; — the side of, παρά with ε.

Front, in —, ἐμπροσθεν.

Fruit, καρπός.

Fugitive, φεύγων.

Full, πλήρης; very —, σύμπλεως; — of toil, πολύπονος; at — speed, ἀνὰ κράτος.

Fully, — arm, καθοπλίζω.

G.

Gain, κτάομαι or κερδαίνω.

Galley, πεντηκόντορος.

Garrison, φυλακή.

Gate, πύλη.

Gazelle, δορκάς.

General, στρατηγός.

Get, γίγνομαι; — together, κτάομαι; — up, ἀνίστημι; aid in getting out, συνεκβιβάζω.

Giant, γίγας.

Gift, δῶρον.

Girl, κόρη.

Give, δίδωμι; — over, παραδίδωμι; — up, παραδίδωμι or ἀποδίδωμι; — answer, ἀποκρίνομαι; — way, ἐκκλίνω; — way to, πείθομαι.

Gladden, εὐφραίνω.

Gladly, ἡδέως.

Glory, κλέος.

Go, εἰμι or ἔρχομαι; be gone, αἰχόμαι; — up, ἀναβαίνω; — off or away, ἀπειμι or ἀπέρχομαι; — forward, πρόειμι; — through, διαβαίνω.

Goat, αἴξ.

Goblet, κύπελλον.

God, θεός.

Goddess, θεά.

Gold, χρυσίον; of —, χρύσεος.

Golden, χρύσεος.

Good, ἀγαθός, in the widest sense; χρηστός, in the sense of useful, profitable.

Govern, fit to —, ἀρχικός.

Grain, σίτος.

Grant, δίδωμι.

Grapple, — with, συμπίπτω.

Grass, χόρτος.

Gratify, χαρίζομαι.

Great, μέγας, prop. of size; πολύς, prop. of number.

Greatly, μέγालος, σφόδρα, or ισχυρώς.

Grecian, Ἑλληνικός.

Greece, Ἑλλάς.

Greek, Ἑλλήν or Ἑλληνικός.

Ground, — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.

Groundless, κενός.

Guard, φύλαξ; φυλάττω; — against, φυλάττομαι.

Guest, ξένος.

Guide, ἡγεμών.

H.

Half-daric, ἡμιδαρεικόν.

Hall, ἀνώγειον.

Halt, καταλῖν, to unyoke the baggage-cattle; ἵστημι, to cause to stand, as soldiers; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.

Hand, χεῖρ; on the other —, αὐ; be at —, πάρεμι; get in —, χειρόομαι.

Happen, τυγχάνω.

Happiness, δόλος.

Happy, εὐδαίμων; regard —, εὐδαιμονίζω; account —, μακαρίζω.

Harbor, λιμήν.

Hard, χαλεπός.

Hare, λαγός.

Harm, βλάπτω; do —, κακῶς ποιεῶ; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω.

Haste, σπουδή.

Hasten, σπεύδω.

Hate, ἐχθαίρω or μισέω.

Hateful, ἐχθρός.

Have, ἔχω; often by the

verb *to be* and *dat.*,
 § 184, 4.
Hay, *κάρφη*.
Hazard, *to be put to great*
 —, *ἀποκινδυνεύομαι*.
He, § 144, 1; and —, or
but —, *ὁ δέ*. See **Him**.
Head, *to be at the* — of,
προέστηκενα.
Hear, *ἀκούω*.
Hearing, *ἀκοή*.
Heart, *comm. ψυχή*, but
 sometimes *φρήν* in the
 plur.
Heat, *καῦμα*.
Heavy-armed, — *foot-*
soldier, *ὀπλίτης*.
Height, *ὑψος*, *ἄκρον*, or
ὄρος.
Helmet, *κράνος*.
Hem, — *in*, *εἰργω*.
Hera, *Ἥρα*.
Herald, *κήρυξ*.
Here, *ἐνταῦθα* or *αὐτοῦ*.
Hereupon, *ἐνταῦθα*.
Hermes, *Ἑρμῆς*.
Hide, *δέρμα*; *κρίπτω*.
High, *ἄνω*; *high-minded*,
ὑπέρφρων.
Hill, *λόφος* or *γέλοφος*.
Him, *oblique cases of*
αὐτός in the *masc.*
Himself, *ἑαυτοῦ*, *reflex.*;
αὐτός, *intens. like ipse*.
Hinder, *κωλύω*; — *from*,
ἀποκωλύω.
Hire, *μισθόμαι*.
His, often by the *arti-*
cle; sometimes by *αὐ-*
τοῦ, *gen. sing. masc. of*
αὐτός; — *own*, *ἑαυτοῦ*.
Hit, *ἀκοντίζω*.
Hither, *δεῦρο*.
Hold, *ἔχω*; — *fast*, *κα-*
τεχω; — *up*, *ἀνατείνω*.

Home, *at* —, *οἶκοι*; *for*
 — or *homeward*, *οἰ-*
καδε.
Homer, *Ὅμηρος*.
Honor, *τιμή*; *τιμάω*; *in*
 —, *τίμιος*; *without* —,
ἀτιμος.
Hope, *ἐλπίς*; *of good* —,
εὐελπίς.
Hopeful, *εὐελπίς*.
Hoplite, *ὀπλίτης*.
Horn, *κέρας*.
Horse, *ἵππος*; *on horse-*
back, *ἀφ' ἵππου*.
Horseman, *ἵππεύς*.
Hostile, *πολέμιος*.
House, *οἶκος*, *home*, or
οἰκία, *dwelling*.
How, *πῶς* or *ὅπως*.
However, *μέντοι*.
Hundred, *ἐκατόν*.
Hunger, *λιμός*.
Hunt, *θηρεύω* or *θηράω*.
Husband, *ἀνὴρ*.

I.

I, *ἐγώ*, § 79, 1, and § 144,
 1, *w. n.*
Idle, *ἀργός*.
If, *εἰ* or *ἐάν*.
Ill, *κακόν*; *κακῶς*.
Ill-treatment, *πάθος*.
Imitate, *μιμέομαι*.
Immediately, *εὐθύς*.
Immortal, *ἀθάνατος*.
Impassable, *ἀπορος*.
Impious, *ἀθεός*.
Impose, *ἐπιτίθημι*.
Imposition, *ἐξάπατη*.
Impost, *δασμός*.
In, *ἐν*; — *order that*,
ἵνα, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως*.
Inactive, *lie* —, *κατά-*
κειμαι.

Indicate, *διασημαίνω*.
Induce, — *to return*,
ἀποστρέφω.
Inferior, *χειρίων*.
Inflict, *ἐμβάλλω* or *ἐπι-*
τίθημι.
Injure, *βλάπτω*.
Injustice, *ἀδικία*.
Inspire, *ἐντίθημι*.
Instead, — *of*, *ἀντί*.
Insult, *ὕβριζω*.
Intend, *μέλλω*.
Into, *εἰς*.
Intrust, *ἐπιτρέπω*.
Ionian, *Ἰωνία*.
Island, *νῆσος*.

J.

Jackal, *θῶς*.
Jar, *βίκος*.
Javelin, *παλτόν*.
Join, *συμμίγνυμι*.
Journey, *πορεία* or *ὁδός*;
πορεύομαι.
Judge, *κριτής*, in *gen-*
eral; *δικαστής*, *of a*
court of justice; —
of a contest, *ἀγωνοθέ-*
της.
Just, *δικαίως*.
Justice, *δικαιοσύνη*.
Justly, *δικαίως*.

K.

Keep, *τρέφω*; *kept*, some-
 times the sign of the
 imperfect.
Kill, *κτείνω*; *be killed*,
ἀποθνήσκω.
Kind, *γένος*; *of all*
kinds, *παντοίως*.
Kindle, *καίω*.
Kindly, *εἰνυός*.

Kindness, εὐεργεσία.
King, βασιλεύς; *be* —, βασιλεύω.
Knock, κόπτω.
Know, γινώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.
Ladder, κλίμαξ.
Lament, ὀδύρομαι.
Land, γῆ.
Language, φωνή.
Large, μέγας.
Law, νόμος.
Lead, ἄγω, *in general*; ἡγέομαι, *to go before in order to conduct*; — *forward*, προάγω; — *away*, ἀπάγω.
Leap, ἄλλομαι; — *down*, καταπηδάω.
Learn, μανθάνω or πυνθάνομαι.
Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.
Leave, λείπω, ἐκλείπω, or καταλείπω; — *behind*, καταλείπω.
Left, εὐώνυμος.
Leisure, *be at* —, σχολάζω.
Less, see **Small**.
Lest, μή.
Let, — *loose*, ἀφήμι.
Letter, ἐπιστολή.
Levy, συλλογή.
Liberality, *with great* —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.
Libyan, Λίβυς.
Lie, κείμαι, *of position*; ψεύδω, *to falsify*; — *outstretched or inactive*, κατάκειμαι.
Life, βίος.

Lift, αἶρω.
Light-armed, — *soldier*, γυμνής.
Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.
Lightly, πρᾶως.
Line, τάξις; *in* —, or *in* — *of battle*, κατὰ φάλαγγα.
Lion, λέων.
Live, οἰκέω.
Living, βίος.
Long, μακρός; — *after*, ἐφίεμαι.
Look, — *out for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.
Loose, λύω.
Loquacious, κωτίλος.
Loss, *be at a* —, ἀπορέω.
Lot, τύχη.
Love, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, or στέργω.
Luck, τύχη.
Luxury, τρυφή.
Lycius, Λύκιος.
Lydia, Λυδία.

M.

Maeander, Μαίανδρος.
Magistrates, τέλη, *from* τέλος.
Majority, *the* —, οἱ πολλοί.
Make, ποίεω; *τίθηναι*, *as laws*; — *reply*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *war*, πολεμέω or στρατεύομαι; — *know*, μὲννω; — *the attack*, ἐπείμι; — *clear*, δηλόω; — *every effort*, πάντα ποίεω.
Man, ἄνθρωπος or ἄνθρωπος; *old* —, γέρον; *young* —, νεανίας; *sometimes in pl.*, στρατιῶται or τινές.

Manifest, φανερός or δῆλος.
Manner, τρόπος.
Many, see **Much**.
March, πορεία; ἐλαίνω or ἐξελαίνω; — *forth*, away, or *on*, ἐξελαύνω; — *against*, προσελαίνω.
Market-place, ἀγορά.
Marsyas, Μαρσύας.
Matter, πρᾶγμα.
Means, χρήματα.
Meat, κρέας.
Mede, Μῆδος.
Melody, μέλος.
Menon, Μένων.
Mention, λέγω.
Mercenary, ξενικός or μισθοφόρος.
Messenger, ἄγγελος.
Middle, μέσος; μέσον, *as noun*.
Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
Miletus, Μίλητος.
Milk, γάλα.
Milo, Μίλων.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης.
Mina, μνᾶ.
Mind, νοῦς; *be high-minded*, μέγα φρονέω.
Misfortune, δυστυχία.
Miss, ἀμαρτάνω.
Mithridates, Μιθριδάτης.
Money, ἀργύρων or χρήματα; *fond of* —, φιλάργυρος.
Month, μήν.
Moon, σελήνη.
Mortal, θνητός.
Most, *s. of* πολὺς; μάλιστα, *adv.*
Mother, μήτηρ.
Mount, ἀναβαίνω.

Mountain, ὄρος.
Mouth, στόμα.
Move, κινέω.
Movement, ὁρμή.
Much, πολλός; πολύ, as adv.
Muse, Μοῦσα.
Must, δεῖ; often the sign of the verbal in -τέος.
Muster, ἀθροίζω.
My, ἐμός; often by the gen. sing. of ἐγώ.
Myself, ἐμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ἑρσε.

N.

Name, ὄνομα.
Nature, φύσις.
Near, πρὸς or παρὰ; πλησίον or ἐγγύς.
Necessary, it is —, δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Necklace, στρεπτός.
Need, δεόμεναι; there is —, δεῖ.
Neglect, ἀμελέω.
Neighboring, πλησίον.
Neither, — ... nor, οὐτε ... οὔτε, or μήτε...μήτε.
Never, οὐποτε or μήποτε.
Nevertheless, ὁμως.
Next, on the — day, τῇ ἑσπεραίᾳ.
Night, νύξ; by —, νύκτωρ.
Nightingale, φιλομήλα.
Nile, Νεῖλος.
No, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς; — one or body, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς.
Noble, γενναῖος.

Nobly, γενναίως.
Noise, κραυγή, a cry, shout; θόρυβος, a confused noise, uproar.
Nor, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Not, οὐ or μή; — yet, οὐπω or μήπω; — even, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Notice, escape — or escape the — of, λανθάνω.
Now, νῦν, of time; δῆ, inferential; ἤδη, already.
Number, ἀριθμῶ; in great numbers, πολὺς.

O.

O, ὦ; — that! εἶθε.
Oath, ὅρκος.
Obey, πείθομαι.
Observe, νοέω or θεάομαι.
Obtain, τυγχάνω.
Occupy, οἰκέω or κατέχω.
Offering, pour out as an —, σπένδω.
Often, πολλάκις.
Old, — παλαιός, γέρων; — age, γῆρας.
Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία.
On, ἐπὶ or ἐν; — account of, διὰ; — horseback, ἀφ' ἵππου.
Once, ποτέ; at —, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, or ἡδῆ.
One, εἷς; — another, ἀλλήλων.
Only, μόνον.
Open, ἀνοίγω.
Opinion, γνώμη.
Opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης.

Oppose, κωλύω, in the sense of hindering; ἐναντιώομαι, in the sense of setting one's self against.

Or, ἢ.

Oracle, μαντεία, the response; χρηστήριον, the seat of the oracle.

Orator, ῥήτωρ.

Order, κελεῖν or τάττω; in good —, εὐτάκτως; in — or in — that, ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

Orestes, Ὀρέστης.

Orontas, Ὀρόντας.

Ostrich, στρουθός.

Other, ἄλλος; others, οἱ δέ, § 143, 1.

Ought, χρῆ.

Our, ἡμέτερος; often the gen. plur. of ἐγώ.

Out, — of sight, ἀφανής.

Outrage, αἰκίζω.

Outstretched, lie —, κατὰκειμαι.

Overcome, κρατέω.

Overthrow, καταλύω.

Own, by the gen. of the proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λύπη.

Palace, βασιλεία.

Palisade, σταύρωμα.

Parasang, παρασάγγης.

Parent, γονεὺς.

Park, παράδεισος.

Part, μέρος.

Pass, πάροδος; — along, παραδίδωμι, trans., or παρέρχομαι, intrans.; — by, παρέρχομαι; —

<i>the word to one another, διαγγέλλομαι.</i>	Plan , βουλή; βουλεύω.	Pretext , πρόφασις.
Passable , — by wagons, ἀμαξιτός.	Play , παίζω.	Prize , ἄθλον.
Pausanias , Πανσανίας.	Pleased , <i>be</i> —, ἡδομαι.	Proceed , πορεύομαι.
Pay , μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι.	Pleasing , χαρίεις.	Proclaim , κατακηρύττω.
Peace , εἰρήνη.	Pleasure , ἡδονή.	Proclamation , <i>make</i> —, κηρύττω.
Peacock , ταῖς.	Pledges , πιστά.	Procure , πορίζω.
Peltast , πελταστής.	Plethrum , πλῆθρον.	Promise , ὑπισχέομαι.
Penalty , ζημία.	Plot , ἐπιβουλή; — <i>against</i> , ἐπιβουλεύω.	Proof , τεκμήριον.
People , ὄχμος.	Plough , ἄροτρον.	Proper , — <i>time</i> , καιρός.
Perceive , αἰσθάνομαι.	Plunder , πορθεύω, ἀρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.	Property , χρήματα.
Perfidious , πανούργος.	Poet , ποιητής.	Propitious , ἰλεως.
Perhaps , ἴσως.	Point , — <i>out</i> , ἐπιδείκνυμι.	Prosperous , εὐδαίμων.
Perish or — <i>utterly</i> , ἀπόλλυμαι.	Polished , ξεστός.	Protection , ἐπικούρημα.
Perjure , — <i>one's self</i> , ἐπιορκέω.	Poor , πτωχός; — <i>man</i> , πένης.	Provide , πορίζω.
Permit , εἰώ.	Possess , κέκτημαι.	Province , ἀρχή.
Persian , Περσικός or Πέρσης.	Possession , κτήμα; <i>sessions</i> , sometimes ἀγαθά.	Provisions , ἐπιτήδεια, <i>with or without the article</i> .
Person , ἄνθρωπος.	Possible , <i>is</i> —, ἔστιν or ἔξεστιν; <i>as...as</i> —, ὥς or <i>ὅτι</i> with superlative.	Proxenus , Πρόξενος.
Persuade , πείθω.	Post , καθίστημι.	Prudent , σώφρων.
Pharnabazus , Φαρνάβαζος.	Pour , — <i>out as an offering</i> , σπένδω.	Publish , ἀποδείκνυμι.
Philosopher , φιλόσοφος.	Poverty , πενία.	Punish , κολάζω or ζημύω.
Phrygia , Φρυγία; <i>Phrygian</i> , Φρύγιος.	Power , κράτος or δύναμις; <i>in the</i> — <i>of</i> , ἐπὶ with D.	Punisher , κολαστής.
Picket-guard , προφύλαξ.	Practicable , εὐπρακτος.	Punishment , <i>inflict</i> —, δίκην ἐπιτίθηναι.
Piece , <i>cut to pieces</i> , κα- τακόπτω.	Praise , ἐπαινέω.	Purchase , ὠνέομαι.
Pigres , Πίγρης.	Praiseworthy , ἐπαινετός.	Purify , καθαίρω.
Pilot , κυβερνήτης.	Pray , εὐχομαι.	Purple , φοινίκεος or πορφύρεος.
Psidian , Πισιδίης.	Pre-eminently , διαφερόντως.	Purpose , <i>for the</i> — <i>of</i> , ἐφ' ᾧ τε.
Pity , οἰκτείρω.	Prefer , αἰρέομαι.	Pursue , διώκω.
Place , χωρίον or τόπος; <i>stopping</i> —, σταθμός; <i>take</i> —, γίγνομαι; <i>in this</i> —, ἐνταῦθα; <i>in</i> — <i>of</i> , ἀντί.	Present , παρών, <i>part of</i> <i>πάρεμι</i> used as adj.; <i>be</i> —, πάρεμι.	Pursuit , δίωξις.
Plain , πεδίον.	Press , πιέζω.	Put , τίθημι; — <i>to flight</i> , τρέπομαι; — <i>to death</i> , ἀποκτείνω; — <i>to vote</i> , ἐπιψηφίζω; — <i>to sea</i> , ἀνάγομαι; — <i>on</i> , ἐνδύνω; — <i>on one's breast-plate</i> , θωρακίζομαι.
Plait , πλέκω.		Pyramid , πυραμῖς.

Q.

Quail, ὄρνις.
Question, ἐρώτησις.
Quick, ταχύς.
Quickly, ταχέως.

R.

Raise, — ὑψ., ἀνίστημι.
Rank, τάξις.
Ransom, λύομαι.
Rapidly, ταχέως.
Rather, μᾶλλον.
Ratify, ἐπικυρώω.
Ravine, χαράδρα.
Reach, — down, καθήκω.
Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
Ready, make —, παρασκευάζομαι.
Receive, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; δέχομαι, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.
Reconcile, διαλλάττω or καταλλάττω.
Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.
Refuge, take —, καταφεύγω.
Refuse, οὐ φημι.
Regard, — happy, εὐδαιμονίζω; in — to, πρὸς w. A.
Remain, μένω.
Remember, μέμνημαι.
Remit, ἀποπέμπω.
Reply, make —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Reputation, δόξα.
Repute, in —, ἐνδοξος.
Rescue, σώζω.

Resolutely, στεργῶς.
Respect, αἰδώς; with — to, πρὸς w. A.
Rest, ἀναπαύομαι; the — of, ὁ ἄλλως; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποί.
Restore, κατὰγω.
Restrain, κατέχω.
Retaliate, ἀντιποιέω.
Retreat, φεύγω.
Return, induce to —, ἀποστρέφω.
Reville, λοιδορέω.
Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.
Reward, μισθός.
Rich, πλούσιος; be —, πλουτέω.
Ride, ἐλαύνω; — by, παρελαύνω; — away, ἀπελαύνω.
Right, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.
River, ποταμός.
Road, ὁδός.
Rob, στερῶ, ἀποστερέω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.
Robber, ληστής; — of temples, ἱερόσυλος.
Robbery, ληστεία.
Robe, κἀνδύς.
Rock, πέτρα.
Royal, βασιλικός or βασιλικός; — authority, βασιλεία.
Rule, ἄρχω.
Run, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — forward, προτρέχω; — up, προσθέτω.
Rush, ἵεμαι or ὀρμάω; — on, ὀρμάω.

S.

Sacred, ἱερός.
Sacrifice, θυσία; θύω.
Safe, ἀσφαλής or σῶος.
Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
Safety, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; with —, ἀσφαλῶς; in greatest —, ἀσφαλέστατα; bring in —, σώζω.
Sail, — away, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.
Sailor, ναύτης.
Same, αὐτός with the art., § 79, 2.
Samian, Σάμιος.
Sardis, Σάρδεεις.
Satrap, σατράπης.
Save, σώζω.
Savior, σωτήρ.
Say, λέγω or φημί; εἰπον, said.
Scout, σκοπός.
Scrutinize, ἐξετάζω.
Sea, θάλαττα; put to —, ἀνάγομαι.
Seat, be seated, κάθημαι.
Second, ὑστεραίος.
Secret, κρυπτός.
See, ὁράω; — to, σκοπέω.
Seek, ζητέω.
Seem, — best, δοκέω.
Seer, μάντις.
Self, αὐτός, § 145, 1.
Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.
Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.
Send, πέμπω, στέλλω (p. 89), or ἵημι; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — back or home, ἀποπέμπω; — forward, προπέμπω; — down, καταπέμπω; — word, παραγγέλλω.

Sense, αἰσθησις.
Senseless, ἀνοος.
Separate, ἀποσπᾶω or διίστημι.
Servant, θεράπων.
Serve, — for hire, θητεύω.
Set, ἵστημι; δύνω, of the sun; — before, παρατίθην; — on fire, καίω or ἐνάπτω; — out, δρᾶσθαι.
Seven, ἑπτὰ.
Severe, χαλεπός.
Shame, αἰσχύνη.
Sharp, ὀξύς.
Shepherd, ποιμήν.
Shield, ἀσπίς.
Ship, ναῖς.
Shoot, τοξεύω.
Shout, κραυγή; βοᾶω.
Show, φαίνω, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; δείκνυμι or ἐπιδείκνυμι, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.
Shun, φεύγω.
Sick, be —, ἀσθενέω.
Side, from the — of, παρά with a.; on all sides, πάντοθεν; on both sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
Sight, ὄρασις; out of —, ἀφανής; in —, καταφανής.
Silence, σιγή.
Silent, be —, σιγάω.
Silver, ἀργύριον; — of —, ἀργύρεος.
Simple, ἀπλός.
Since, ἐπεὶ or ὁπότε.
Sing, ᾄδω.
Singer, αἰδός.

Sink or — down, καταδύνω, trans.
Six, ἕξ.
Skill, τέχνη.
Skin, διφθέρα.
Slander, διαβολή.
Slaughter, κόπτω or σφάττω.
Slave, δούλος; be a —, δουλεύω.
Slay, ἀποκτείνω, ἀποδύω; be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.
Sleep, ὕπνος; καθεύδω.
Sling, σφενδόνη; σφενδονάω.
Slinger, σφενδονήτης.
Slowly, σχολῇ.
Small, μικρός.
Smelling, ὀσφρῆσις.
Snare, παγίς.
Sneeze, πτάρνυμαι.
So, οὕτως, adv. of manner; δή, logical particle of inference; be —, οὕτως ἔχω.
Socrates, Σωκράτης.
Soldier, στρατιώτης; light-armed —, γυμνής.
Some, τις; οἱ μὲν, § 143, 1; — one or body or thing, τις, τι.
Sometimes, ἐνίοτε.
Son, υἱός, in general; παῖς, child, of either sex.
Song, ᾠδή.
Sooner, πρόσθεν.
Soothsayer, μάντις.
Sophist, σοφιστής.
Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς.
Sorrow, λύπη.
Sort, of every —, παντοδαπός.

Soul, θυμός.
Sound, σημαίνω, to give a signal, with a personal subject; φθέγγομαι, of any loud, clear sound.
Source, πηγή.
Sparta, Σπάρτη.
Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης.
Speak or — of, λέγω; εἶπον, spoke; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.
Spear, λόγχη.
Speech, λόγος.
Speed, at full —, ἀνὰ κράτος.
Spoils, σκῦλα.
Sportsman, θηρευτής.
Spot, χωρίον.
Spring, κρήνη.
Square, πλαίσιον.
Stadium, στάδιον.
Tag, ἐλαφος.
Stage, σταθμός.
Stand, ἵσταμαι or ἕστηκα; — by, παρίσταμαι; — around, περισταμαι; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὦπλα.
Standard, σημεῖον.
State, λέγω; πόλις.
Station, σταθμός.
Steal, κλέπτω.
Steep, πρηνής.
Stern, στυγνός.
Still, ἔτι.
Stir, — up, ταραττώ.
Stone, λίθος; βάλλω.
Stop, παύω; — fighting, καταλύνω.
Stopping-place, σταθμός.
Straightway, εὐθύς.
Stranger, ξένος.
Stream, ῥόος.

Strengthen, *ρῶννυμι*.Strife, *ἔρις*.Strike, *παίω*, strike with the hand or something in it; *πλήττω*, a stronger word.Strive, *πειράομαι*; — after, *ὀρέγομαι*.Strong, *ἰσχυρός*.Stronghold, *χωρίον* or *χωρίον ἰσχυρόν*.Struggle, *ἀγών*.Successfully, *καλώς*.Suffer, *πάσχω*; — death, *ἀποθνήσκω*.Summit, *ἄκρον*.Summon, *καλέω*.Sun, *ἥλιος*.Supperless, *ἀδειπνος*.Support, *τρέφω*.Surmount, *ὑπερβάλλω*.Surpass, *ὑπερέχω*.Surprise, *be surprised*, *θαυμάζω*.Surrender, *παραδίδωμι*.Surround, *περιέχω*.Suspect, *ὑποπτεύω*.Suspicion, *ὑποψία*.Swear, — *falsely*, *ἐπιωρκέω*.Sweat, *ἰδρώς*.Sweet, *ἡδύς*, agreeable in a very wide sense; *γλυκὺς*, prop. sweet to the taste.Sword, *short* —, *ἀκινάκης*.Syracusan, *Συρακόσιος*.Syrian, *Σύριος*; *Σύρος*.

T.

Table, *τράπεζα*.Take, *λαμβάνω*; — place, *γίγνομαι*; — away,*ἀφαιρέω*; — part in an expedition, *στρατεύομαι*.Talent, *τάλαντον*.Targeteer, *πελταστής*.Taste, *γεύσις*; *γείομαι*.Teacher, *διδάσκαλος*.Tegea, *Τεγέα*.Team, *ζεύγος*.Tell, *λέγω*; *εἶπον*, *told*.Temple, *νέως*; *robber of temples*, *ιερόσυλος*.Ten, *δέκα*; — *thousand*, *μύριοι*.Tent, *σκηνή*.Terrify, *ἐκπλήττει*.Test, *βάσανος*.Than, *ἢ*.That, *ἐκεῖνος*, demon. pron.; *ὅτι*, in indir. disc.; *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, in the sense of *in order that*; *μή*, after verbs of fearing; *so* —, *ὥστε*; *O or would* —, *εἴθε*.The, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*.Theatre, *θέατρον*.Theft, *κλοπή*.Their, often by the article; sometimes by *αὐτῶν*, gen. plur. of *αὐτός*.Them, oblique cases of *αὐτός* in the plur.Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλής*.Themselves, *ἐαυτῶν*, reflex.; *αὐτοί*, intens. like *ipse*.Then, *τότε*, of time; *δή*, inferential; *ἐνθα*, thereupon; *and* —, *εἰτα δέ*.Thence, *ἐντεῦθεν*.There, *ἐνταῦθα*, ofplace; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, *ἐντεῦθεν*; *be* —, *πάρειμι*.Therefore, *οὖν*, *ἄρα*, or *τοίνυν*.Thereupon, *ἐνταῦθα* or *ἐνθα*.Thermopylae, *Θερμοπύλαι*.These, see *This*.Thief, *φῶρ*.Think, *νομίζω* or *οἶμαι*.Third, *τρίτος*.Thirty, *τριάκοντα*.This, *οὗτος* or *ὁδε*, § 148, N. 1.Those, see *That*.Thought, *take* — *in return*, *ἀντεπιμελέομαι*.Thousand, *χίλιοι*; *two* —, *διχίλιοι*; *ten* —, *μύριοι*.Thrace, *Θράκη*.Thracian, *Θραξ*.Three, *τρεῖς*; — *hundred*, *τριακόσιοι*.Through, *διά*.Throw, *ρίπτω*; — *in*, *ἐμβάλλω*.Thus, *ὥδε*, in the sense of *as follows*.Tiara, *στέλεγγίς*.Tigris, *Τίγρης*.Time, *χρόνος*, in general; *ώρα*, season, hour; *proper* —, *καιρός*; *at that* —, *τότε*; *each* —, *ἐκάστοτε*; *in* —, *εὐκαιρως*; *at the same* — *with*, *ἅμα* with *d*.Tissaphernes, *Τισσαφέρνης*.

To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, ὡς,
or πρὸς.

Toil, πόνος; full of —,
πολύπουνος.

Tongue, γλῶσσα.

Too, ἄγαν.

Torch, λαμπάς.

Touch, ἀφή; ἅπτομαι.

Towards, ἐπὶ w. α.

Tower, τύρσις.

Track, ἵχθυον.

Traitor, προδοτής.

Transgress, παραβαίνω
or ἁμαρτάνω.

Transport, διαβιβάζω.

Treason, προδοσία.

Treasure, θησαυρός.

Treat, χράσμαι.

Treaty, σπονδαί or συν-
θήκη.

Tree, δένδρον.

Trench, τάφρος.

Tribute, δασμός.

Trireme, τριήρης.

Trojan, Τρωικός.

Trophy, τρόπαιον.

Trouble, ταραττώ or
ἀνιάω.

Troy, Τροία.

Truce, σπονδαί.

True, ἀληθής.

Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.

Trust, πιστεύω or πέ-
ποιθα.

Truth, speak the —,
ἀληθεύω.

Try, ἐπιχειρέω or πει-
ράομαι.

Tumult, θόρυβος.

Tunic, χιτὼν.

Turn, τρέπω or στρέφω.

Twenty, εἰκοσι.

Two, δύο; — thousand,
δισχίλιοι.

Tyrant, τύραννος.

U.

Under, ὑπὸ.

Underneath, δε —,
ὑπείμ.

Understanding, σύνε-
σις.

Undertaking, πράξις,
πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.

Uneducated, ἀπαιδευ-
τος.

Unfinished, ἀτελής.

Unfortunate, ἀτυχής or
δυστυχής.

Unguarded, ἀφύλακτος.

Unjust, ἀδικος.

Unless = if not.

Unprepared, ἀπαρα-
σκεύαστος.

Unprincipled, πονηρός.

Unseaworthy, ἀπλοος.

Unseemly, αἰσχρός.

Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε,
ἕως, or πρὶν.

Up, — along, ἀνά.

Upon, ἐπὶ.

Uprightness, δικαιοσύ-
νη.

Uproar, θόρυβος.

Urge, κελεύω.

Us, see I.

Use, make — of, χράσ-
μαι.

Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.

Vast, πολὺς.

Vengeance, take — on,
ἀποτίνομαι or τιμωρέο-
μαι.

Very, μάλα.

Vex, λυπέω.

Vicious, πονηρός.

Victorious, δε —, νικάω.

Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.

Vigorously, ισχυρῶς.

Village, κώμη; village-
chief, κωμάρχης.

Villager, κωμότης.

Vine, ἀμπελος.

Violate, παραμελέω.

Violently, βιαίως.

Virtue, ἀρετή.

Voice, φωνή.

Voyage, πλόος.

W.

Wagon, ἄμαξα; passa-
ble by wagons, ἄμαξι-
τός.

Wailing, ὄδυρμός.

Wait, περιμένω; — for,
ἀναμένω or περιμένω.

Wall, τεῖχος; build a
— to intercept, ἀπο-
τειχίζω.

War, πόλεμος; at —,
πολέμος; — or make
—, πολεμέω.

Ward, — off, ἀμύνω.

Watchword, σύνθημα.

Water, ὕδωρ; fetch —,
ὕδροφορέω.

Way, ὁδός; give —,
ἐκκλίνω; give — to,
πείθομαι; in this —,
οὕτως.

Weak, ἀσθενής.

Wealth, πλοῦτος.

Wear, ἔχω; — out, κα-
τατρίβω.

Weep, δακρύω.

Weight, βάρος.

Well, εὖ or καλῶς; it
is —, καλῶς ἔχει.

Well-armed, εὖοπλος.

Well-born, εὐγενής.

Well-disposed, εὖνοος.

Wet, βρέχω.
What, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.; ὅστις, gen. rel. and indir. inter.
Whatever, ὅστις.
When, ὡς, ἐπεί, or ἐπειδὴ.
Whence, πόθεν.
Whenever, ὁπότε or ἐπειδὴ.
Where, ἐνθα or ὅπη.
Wherefore, ὥστε.
Wherever, ὅπου.
Whether, εἰ.
Which, ὅς.
Whichever, ὁπότερος.
Whip, μάστιξ.
White, λευκός.
Whither, ποῖ.
Who, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.
Whole, ὅλος or πᾶς.
Whosoever, ὅς.
Why, τί.
Width, εὖρος.
Wife, γυνή.
Wild, ἄγριος; — beast, θηρίον.
Willing, be —, ἐθέλω.
Wind, ἄνεμος.
Wine, οἶνος.
Wing, κέρασ.
Winter, χειμῶν.
Wisdom, σοφία.
Wise, σοφός.
Wish, ἐθέλω or βούλομαι.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the aid of, σύν; — respect to, πρὸς.
Withdraw, ἀποσπάω or ἀναχωρέω.
Within, εἰσω, indicates the motion of going into the place; ἐνδον, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; ἐντός, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. a.
Without, ἀνευ; — breakfast, ἀνάριστος.
Witness, μάρτυς.
Wolf, λύκος.
Woman, γυνή; old —, γραιῦς; Cilician —, Κίλισσα.
Wonder, θαυμάζω.
Wonderful, θαυμαστός.
Wooden, ξύλινος.
Word, λόγος; bring or carry back —, ἀπαγγέλλω; send —, παραγγέλλω; pass the — to one another, διαγγέλλω.
Work, ἐργάζομαι.
Worse, c. of κακός.
Worsted, be —, ἡττάομαι.
Worthy, ἄξιος.

Would, — that, εἴθε or εἰ γάρ.
Wound, τιτρώσκω
Write, γράφω.
Wrong or do —, ἀδικέω; wrong-doing, ἀμαρτία

X.

Xenias, Ξενίας.
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.

Y.

Year, ἐνιαυτός.
Yet, not —, οὐπω or μήπω; and —, καίτοι.
Yield, ὑφίεμαι.
You, σύ.
Young, νέος; — man, νεανίας.
Your or yours, σός or ὑμέτερος, and often by the gen. of σύ.
Yourself, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.
Youth, νεότης.

Z.

Zealous, πρόθυμος.
Zeus, Ζεύς.



